

UNIT

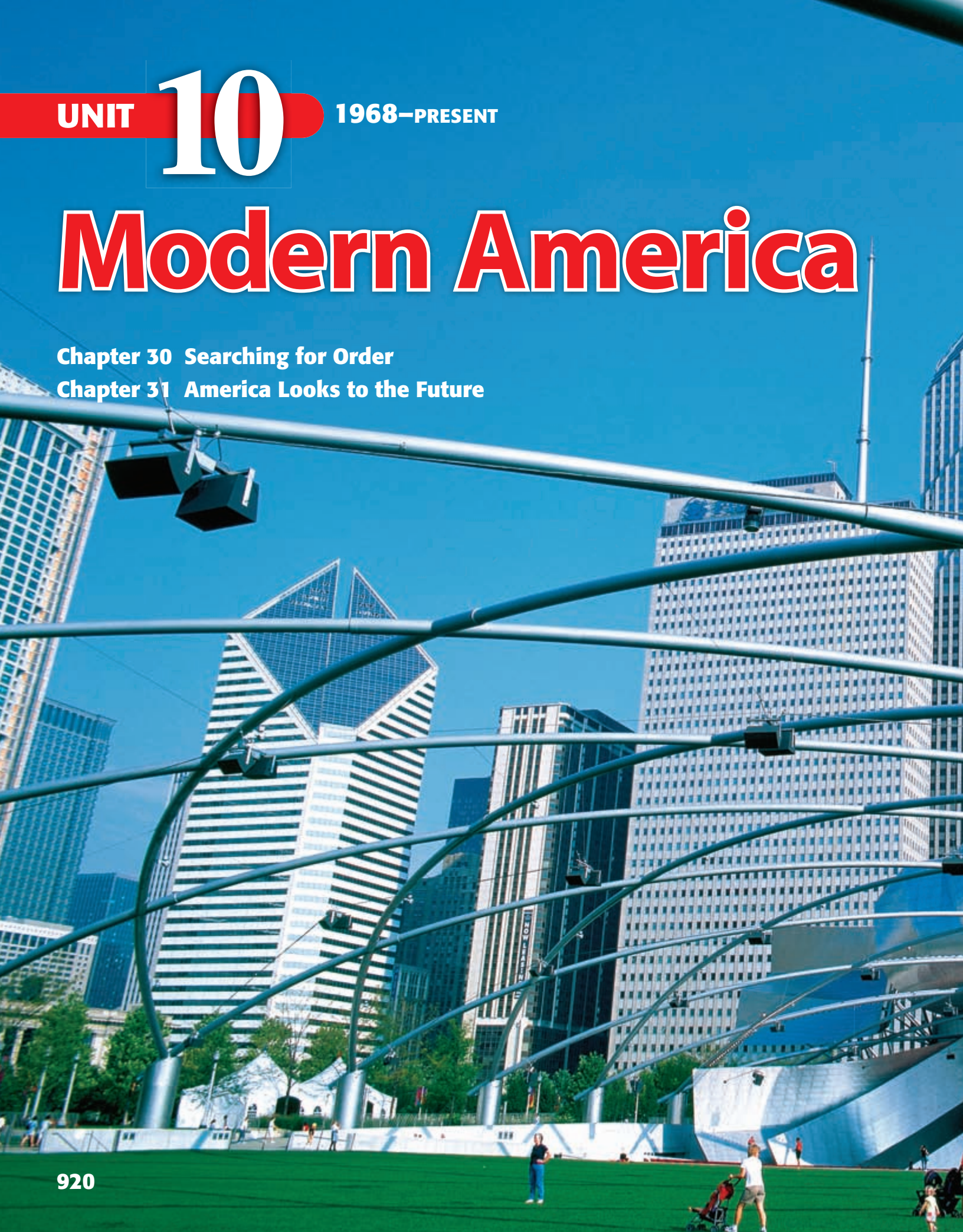
10

1968—PRESENT

Modern America

Chapter 30 Searching for Order

Chapter 31 America Looks to the Future





What You Will Learn...

By the end of the Vietnam War, Americans were living in a society very different from previous eras. Economic and political changes continue today. People are choosing new kinds of jobs in new industries, and the role of the United States in international affairs is increasing. Rapid advances in technology will also affect the future of American society. As the population becomes larger and more diverse, new solutions are needed to provide all Americans with equality and opportunity.

Explore the Art

Millennium Park in Chicago was designed to be an exciting public place for the people of the large city to enjoy. How might the people of Chicago use the park?

Searching for Order

Essential Question How did the presidencies of the 1970s and 1980s deal with the Cold War?



What You Will Learn...

In this chapter, you will read about conservative policies the presidents of the 1970s and 1980s took toward Communism. You will also learn about the Watergate scandal that led to President Nixon's resignation.

SECTION 1: Nixon's Presidency and Watergate 926

The Big Idea Richard Nixon's policies helped ease Cold War tensions before the Watergate scandal brought down his presidency.

SECTION 2: America in the 1970s 932

The Big Idea Americans faced major challenges both at home and around the world in the 1970s.

SECTION 3: The Reagan Presidency 937

The Big Idea President Reagan enacted conservative policies at home and took a strong anti-Communist stance in the Cold War.

FOCUS ON WRITING

Historical Novel Suppose you have decided to write a historical novel set during the 1970s or 1980s. You want your story to bring one or more of the major events of this time period to life for readers. As you read this chapter, you will take notes on the important people and conflicts of this time. You will choose which historical figures and events to include in your story. Then you will write the first page of your novel.



1968 Richard Nixon is elected president.



1969 Golda Meir becomes prime minister of Israel.



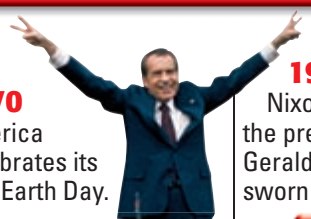
The nation's 200th birthday was celebrated on July 4, 1976.




Watergate Ends Nixon's Presidency

hmsocialstudies.com VIDEO

1970
America celebrates its first Earth Day.



1974
Nixon resigns the presidency. Gerald Ford is sworn in.

1976 Jimmy Carter is elected president.

1979 The Three Mile Island accident creates doubts about nuclear energy.



1985
Ronald Reagan is sworn in to his second term as president.

1970

1973 Egypt and Syria attack Israel.

1975

1975 South Vietnam surrenders to North Vietnam.

1980

1979 The Soviet Union invades Afghanistan.



1985

Reading Social Studies

Economics

Geography

Politics

Society
and Culture

Science and
Technology

Focus on Themes In this chapter, you will learn about issues faced by several modern presidents. You will also read about crises in the

economy and in **politics** that changed the way Americans viewed their role as a nation. Finally, you will learn about American society in the 1970s.

Summarizing

Focus on Reading After reading a large amount of information, you can summarize it into a shorter amount that is easier for you to understand.

Understanding Summarizing Using the ideas and information presented in a book can be easier if you summarize what the author is saying. When you summarize, you can use some of the key ideas and words to write your own sentences that explain the information. When you write a summary, some details can be left out.

Read the following passage and its summary. Notice which details the author chose to include and which to leave out.

The American population was changing in the 1970s. Throughout American history, most immigrants to the United States had come from Europe. Beginning in the 1970s, however, a majority of new immigrants came from the Americas and Asia. This pattern continues today.

*From
Chapter 30,
p. 932*

Summary:

The population immigrating to the United States began changing during the 1970s. Now the majority of immigrants come from Latin America and Asia.

This passage contains most of the same information but is shorter. Not all of the information is included.

You Try It!

The following passage is from the chapter you are getting ready to read. As you read the passage, look for information that is important enough to go in a summary.

“Are you better off than you were four years ago?” That was the question Republican candidate Ronald Reagan asked voters during the 1980 presidential campaign. Millions of voters answered “No,” giving Reagan an easy victory over President Carter. Reagan won 489 electoral votes to Carter’s 49. On January 20, 1981—the day of Reagan’s inauguration—Iran finally released the American hostages after 444 days in captivity.

*From
Chapter 30,
p. 937*

After you read the passage, answer the following questions.

1. Do you think the campaign slogan from the passage above is essential information for a summary of the election?
2. Do you think the number of electoral votes should be included in your summary?
3. Write a two-sentence summary of the passage above.

As you read Chapter 30, practice summarizing the information from several paragraphs.

Chapter 30

Section 1

stagflation (p. 927)
Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (p. 927)
realpolitik (p. 928)
Strategic Arms Limitation Talks (p. 928)
détente (p. 928)
Watergate (p. 929)
Gerald Ford (p. 930)
pardon (p. 931)

Section 2

affirmative action (p. 933)
Rachel Carson (p. 933)
Jimmy Carter (p. 934)
human rights (p. 935)
apartheid (p. 935)
sanctions (p. 935)
Camp David Accords (p. 935)
Iran hostage crisis (p. 936)

Section 3

Ronald Reagan (p. 937)
supply-side economics (p. 938)
deficit (p. 938)
Iran-Contra affair (p. 939)
Mikhail Gorbachev (p. 940)

Academic Vocabulary

In this chapter, you will learn the following academic words:

consequences (p. 930)
implications (p. 938)

Nixon's Presidency and Watergate

What You Will Learn...

Main Ideas

1. Americans faced domestic challenges, including an energy and economic crisis.
2. Nixon's foreign policy led to improved relations with Communist powers.
3. The Watergate scandal forced Nixon to resign.
4. Gerald Ford became president upon Nixon's resignation and faced many challenges.

The Big Idea

Richard Nixon's policies helped ease Cold War tensions before the Watergate scandal brought down his presidency.

Key Terms and People

stagflation, p. 927

Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries, p. 927

realpolitik, p. 928

Strategic Arms Limitation Talks, p. 928

détente, p. 928

Watergate, p. 929

Gerald Ford, p. 930

pardon, p. 931



Use the graphic organizer online to take notes on facts about Nixon's domestic policy, foreign policy, and the Watergate scandal.

If YOU were there...

You experienced a decade of conflict and change in the 1960s. You were a witness to major events in the civil rights movement, and you lived through frightening Cold War crises. You saw leaders assassinated and astronauts walk on the moon. You have some friends who fought in Vietnam and others who led antiwar protests.

Do you think the United States is now headed in the right direction? Why or why not?

BUILDING BACKGROUND Protests over the Vietnam War led to bitter divisions among Americans in the 1960s. When Republican Richard Nixon ran for president in 1968, he said he would work to restore law and order to American society. Nixon won a close election over Democratic candidate Hubert Humphrey.

Domestic Challenges

As president, Richard Nixon promised to work on behalf of Americans who opposed protests and supported his plan for ending the war. Nixon called these Americans the Silent Majority. He criticized student protesters and called on them to stop their activities. He did not believe Americans should leave Vietnam quickly.

New Federalism

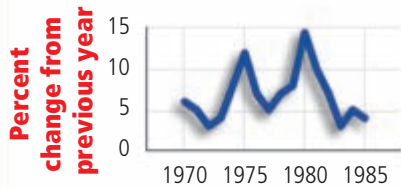
Nixon also had a new plan for government. Nixon knew that his supporters blamed the federal government for setting high taxes and interfering in citizens' lives. He proposed a plan called the New Federalism, which would limit the power of the federal government. His policies represented a major shift in direction from Lyndon Johnson's Great Society ideas. Under Nixon's plan, grants of money from the federal government went directly to state and local governments, who decided how to spend the money. This plan reflected Nixon's conservatism, or a belief in limiting the involvement of government in citizens' lives.

The Energy Crisis

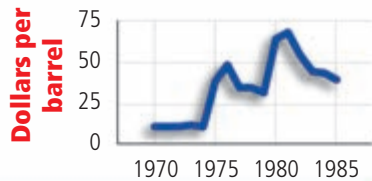
CONNECT TO ECONOMICS

Rising oil prices in the early 1970s had a major impact on the U.S. economy. Because oil was more expensive, the cost of everything made from oil—gasoline, heating oil, electricity, and other key products—also shot up. These higher prices led to rising inflation.

U.S. Inflation Rates, 1970–1985



World Oil Prices, 1970–1985



GAS SHORTAGE!
Sales Limited to
10 GALS. OF GAS.
PER CUSTOMER

ANALYSIS SKILL ANALYZING GRAPHS

Comparing How were trends in oil prices and inflation similar during the 1970s?

President Nixon promised to reduce welfare spending and to restore law and order. He supported policies that gave more power to police and to the courts.

His political philosophy affected the Supreme Court as well. As president, he appointed four new justices. Many Court decisions soon began to reflect a more conservative point of view.

Nixon did not push for new civil rights legislation. He believed that the government had done enough in the 1960s, saying, “The laws have caught up with our consciences.”

Economic Troubles

Nixon faced the difficult economic challenge of so-called **stagflation**—the economic condition of combined stagnant economic growth and high inflation. From 1967 to 1974, rising prices reduced the purchasing power of the U.S. dollar by more than 30 percent.

One cause of inflation was the rising cost of oil. By the early 1970s, the United

States was importing about one-third of its oil. Much of this oil was purchased from Middle Eastern nations that were members of the **Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries**, or OPEC. This group worked to control the production and sale of oil to keep prices high.

Most OPEC countries were Arab countries that had been opposed to the creation of the Jewish state of Israel. On October 6, 1973, the Jewish holy day of Yom Kippur, Egypt and Syria attacked Israel in what would become known as the Yom Kippur War. The United States sent military supplies to help Israel.

Arab members of OPEC responded angrily to support for Israel by declaring an embargo, or ban, on oil sales to the United States. The oil embargo and soaring oil prices caused an energy crisis. This worsened an already weak U.S. economy.

READING CHECK Identifying Cause and Effect

What was one cause of inflation?

THE IMPACT TODAY

Today about half of U.S. oil imports comes from OPEC countries.

Nixon's Foreign Policy

As the energy crisis demonstrated, international events could have a serious impact on life in the United States. Henry Kissinger, a German American professor who became Nixon's senior foreign policy adviser, helped Nixon develop a new approach to foreign policy. Nixon's foreign policy decisions would be based on practical American interests, not on moral or political ideals. This approach was known as **realpolitik**, the German term meaning "actual politics." Nixon credited his realpolitik strategies with bringing an end to the Vietnam War by using political pressure from the Soviet Union and China to convince the North Vietnamese to negotiate.

Realpolitik was controversial. In several Latin American countries, for example, the United States backed harsh military governments because they were friendly to U.S. interests.

In the ongoing Cold War rivalries with China and the Soviet Union, the realpolitik approach led to important changes. American officials had long feared China and the Soviet Union would work together to spread communism. But by 1970, it was clear that these two Communist powers had become bitter rivals. Nixon believed it was in America's interest to widen this split and to improve U.S. relations with both Communist powers.

Nixon first turned his attention to China. He lifted restrictions on trade and travel and opened negotiations with its leaders. In 1972 Nixon became the first U.S. president to make an official visit to China. Newscasts showed Nixon and Chinese leader Mao Zedong shaking hands and trading jokes.

Nixon's trip led to improved U.S.–China relations. It also caught the attention of Soviet leaders, who became more open to talks with the United States. In May 1972 Nixon flew to Moscow, where he and Soviet leader Leonid Brezhnev participated in the **Strategic Arms Limitation Talks (SALT)**. These talks led to a treaty limiting each country's nuclear weapons. The SALT agreement opened a period of

détente (day-TAHNT), or less hostile relations, between the United States and the Soviet Union. Détente brought economic benefits, as the Soviets began buying millions of tons of grain from American farmers.

READING CHECK Supporting a Point of View

Do you think realpolitik was a good strategy? Why or why not?

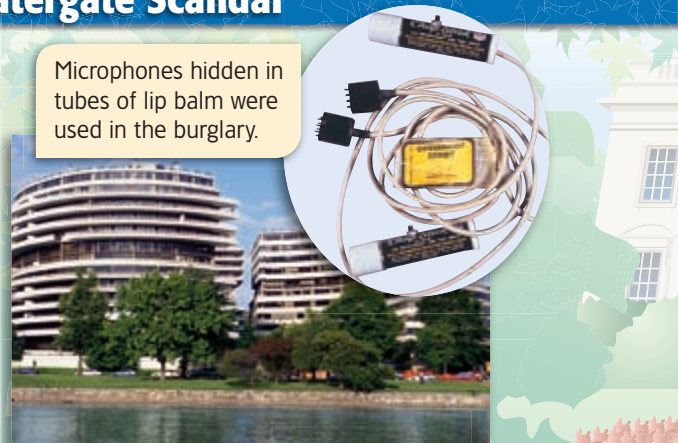
The Watergate Scandal

On June 17, 1972, five men were arrested while breaking in to the Democratic National Committee's offices at the Watergate Hotel in Washington, D.C. The burglars were carrying camera equipment and secret recording devices. Police soon discovered that some of them had ties to the Nixon administration. One had worked for the Committee to Re-elect the President (CRP).

Nixon denied that anyone in his administration was involved in the Watergate break-in. He went on to win the 1972 election in a landslide. But early in Nixon's second term,

Watergate Scandal

Microphones hidden in tubes of lip balm were used in the burglary.



On May 28, 1972, five men burglarized the Democratic National Committee headquarters in the Watergate Hotel, shown here. They took pictures of files and bugged telephones. The burglars returned for more information on June 17 and were arrested.

the seemingly minor break-in exploded into a massive political scandal that became known as **Watergate**.

Investigating the Break-in

Did Nixon administration officials have anything to do with the Watergate break-in? Reporters Bob Woodward and Carl Bernstein investigated that question in a series of articles in the *Washington Post*. Key figures in the Nixon administration refused to talk to the reporters. Then Woodward was contacted by a government official who had inside information on the Watergate investigation. To protect the identity of their source, Woodward called him by a secret codename. With the informant's information, Woodward and Bernstein began publishing stories about illegal activities by Nixon administration officials. The stories revealed that the CRP had hidden illegal campaign contributions and spread false rumors about Democratic candidates. They also presented evidence that officials in the Nixon White House were trying to cover-up the facts of the Watergate break-in.



Americans and the rest of the world watched the Watergate drama unfold through the intense media coverage of the scandal.

A Senate committee led by Senator Sam Ervin launched its own investigation of Watergate. When the committee began televised hearings in May 1973, millions of Americans tuned in. The most damaging witness was former White House attorney John Dean, who testified that Nixon was personally involved in the Watergate cover-up. Dean could not prove this, however. Then another witness revealed that Nixon had tape-recorded almost all of his Oval Office conversations.

THE IMPACT TODAY

The identity of the *Post*'s informant remained confidential for more than 30 years. In 2005 W. Mark Felt, second-in-command at the FBI during Watergate, revealed that he was the inside source for information.



Washington Post reporters soon linked the break-in to the presidential re-election campaign. A White House cover-up began.

The Senate formed a committee to investigate the break-in and possible cover-up. Its hearings (shown above) were televised.



Faced with impeachment for an illegal cover-up of the break-in, Nixon resigned. He was later pardoned by President Gerald Ford.

ANALYSIS SKILL

ANALYZING INFORMATION

Why was Nixon threatened with impeachment by the House?



United States v. Nixon (1974)

Background of the Case During the Watergate investigation, a special prosecutor asked for the tapes of President Nixon's Oval Office conversations. Nixon claimed that he did not have to obey court orders to turn over the tapes because of executive privilege. On July 8, 1974, the case went before the Supreme Court.

The Court's Ruling

The Supreme Court announced its unanimous decision on July 24. It stated, "the legitimate [lawful] needs of the judicial process may outweigh presidential privilege." Nixon could not use executive privilege to avoid the subpoenas.

The Court's Reasoning

The Court decided to hear the case more quickly than most cases because of its importance to the functioning of government and the interest of the American public. The Supreme Court ruled

that to claim executive privilege a president would have to show a compelling national security reason. Nixon had no such reason for refusing to hand over the tapes.

Why It Matters

The Supreme Court ruling showed that, despite their unique and important position, presidents do have to obey the law. It also showed that the government could use the powers defined in the Constitution to prevent one branch from becoming too powerful. Less than a week later, the House Judiciary Committee voted to impeach Nixon.

ANALYSIS SKILL

ANALYZING INFORMATION

1. How is this case an example of the checks and balances system?
2. What do you think was the most important impact of this Supreme Court decision?

Committee members asked Nixon to allow them to listen to the tapes. Nixon refused to hand the tapes over to a special prosecutor, claiming executive privilege—a president's right to keep information secret for reasons of national security. In July 1974 the Supreme Court ordered Nixon to turn over the tapes. The recordings proved that Nixon had directed the Watergate cover-up and lied about it to Congress and the public.

While this investigation was unfolding, Vice President Spiro Agnew resigned amid charges that he had taken bribes and failed to pay taxes. Nixon appointed Michigan congressman **Gerald Ford** as vice president.

Nixon Resigns

After studying the case, the House Judiciary Committee recommended impeachment. Judiciary Committee member Barbara Jordan of Texas explained why she thought Nixon should be impeached:

“My faith in the Constitution is whole, it is complete, it is total. And I am not going to sit here and be an idle spectator to the . . . destruction of the Constitution.”

—Barbara Jordan, in a speech before Congress, 1974

On July 27, 1974, the committee approved its first article of impeachment, charging Nixon with obstruction of justice. Within the next week, two more articles were approved by the committee, one for the abuse of power and one for contempt of Congress.

On August 8, 1974, Nixon appeared on national television and announced, “I shall resign the presidency effective at noon tomorrow.” He became the first president in American history to resign from office. Gerald Ford was sworn in as president on August 9.

One of the **consequences** of Watergate was that many Americans lost faith in government officials. In a poll taken in 1974, just 36 percent of Americans said they trusted the government. Others, however, saw a more positive side of Watergate. Senator Sam Ervin viewed the hearings and Nixon's resignation as evidence that the government was able to rid itself of corruption. “Watergate . . . proved our Constitution works,” he said.

READING CHECK

Sequencing What events led to Nixon's resignation?

ACADEMIC VOCABULARY

consequences
the effects of a particular event or events

Ford as President

Vice President Gerald Ford became the first modern president to hold the office without being elected to it. Ford lost some public support when he granted Richard Nixon a **pardon, or freedom from punishment**. He declared it was best for the nation that Nixon not be tried for his crime because he would be “cruelly and excessively penalized” and “ugly passions would again be aroused [stirred].”

Adding to Ford’s difficulties, oil prices and unemployment remained high, and stagflation continued. The United States also had an increasing trade deficit, an imbalance in which a country imports more than it exports.

Arguing that inflation was the main cause of the economic troubles, Ford began a campaign called Whip Inflation Now (WIN). WIN encouraged people to save money and businesses to hold down wages and prices. Ford’s plan met with resistance from many members of Congress, who wanted to increase spending to help the poor and unemployed. In 1975



A U.S. Marine changes the official presidential photograph from one of Nixon to one of Ford.

Ford and Congress began to compromise. Still, inflation and unemployment remained high.

READING CHECK **Evaluating** Do you think President Ford was right to pardon Nixon?

SUMMARY AND PREVIEW Gerald Ford became president after the Watergate scandal ended Nixon’s presidency. In the next section you will learn about life in the 1970s.

Section 1 Assessment

 hmhsocialstudies.com
ONLINE QUIZ

Reviewing Ideas, Terms, and People

- a. Describe** What challenges did the United States face during President Nixon’s terms of office?

b. Make Inferences Why do you think the **Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries** objected to U.S. support for Israel?
- a. Identify** Who was Henry Kissinger?

b. Contrast How was **realpolitik** different from other foreign policy approaches?

c. Draw Conclusions Why do you think improved U.S.–China relations made the Soviets more open to talks with the United States?
- a. Recall** What was the **Watergate** scandal?

b. Explain Why were President Nixon’s tapes important?

c. Elaborate Why do you think President Nixon decided to resign?
- a. Describe** How did **Gerald Ford** become president of the United States?

b. Predict Do you think WIN was effective in helping the economy?

Critical Thinking

- 5. Sequencing** Review your notes on Richard Nixon’s presidency. Then copy the graphic organizer below and use it to list, in order, events in his presidency.

| Event | Date |
|-------|------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

FOCUS ON WRITING

- 6. Describing Major Events** Take notes on Nixon’s domestic policy, Cold War strategy, and the Watergate scandal. What were the major events of this time period? Who were the major public figures involved, and what roles did they play? Which of these events and people do you find the most interesting?

America in the 1970s

What You Will Learn...

Main Ideas

1. American society debated key social issues during the 1970s.
2. Jimmy Carter was elected president in 1976.
3. Carter had successes as well as failures in foreign policy during his administration.

The Big Idea

Americans faced major challenges both at home and around the world in the 1970s.

Key Terms and People

affirmative action, *p. 933*

Rachel Carson, *p. 933*

Jimmy Carter, *p. 934*

human rights, *p. 935*

apartheid, *p. 935*

sanctions, *p. 935*

Camp David Accords, *p. 935*

Iran hostage crisis, *p. 936*



hmhsocialstudies.com

TAKING NOTES

Use the graphic organizer online to take notes on new government policies in the 1970s.

If YOU were there...

It is July 4, 1976. Today the entire nation is celebrating the 200th anniversary of the signing of the Declaration of Independence. As you sit with your family watching a spectacular fireworks show, you think about the challenges this country has faced throughout its history. You think about the economic and foreign policy challenges facing Americans right now.

What are your hopes for the nation's future?

BUILDING BACKGROUND The celebration of the country's bicentennial, or 200th birthday, was a much-needed break from worries about political scandals, economic troubles, and Cold War dangers. This was a moment of renewal and hope—though many Americans still disagreed about how the country should move forward.

Social Issues of the 1970s

The American population was changing in the 1970s. Throughout American history, most immigrants to the United States had come from Europe. Beginning in the 1970s, however, a majority of new immigrants came from the Americas and Asia. This pattern continues today. Another change was that the birthrate, or number of births per 1,000 people, was declining. By 1970 Americans 65 and older became one of the fastest-growing population groups.

As the population grew and changed, American society faced the challenges of how to balance the views of all Americans. You read earlier that the Equal Rights Amendment caused nationwide debate in the 1970s. Although the ERA was not ratified, the women's movement did make important gains. A 1972 federal law known as Title IX banned discrimination on the basis of sex in educational programs that receive federal funds. The number of women admitted to medical and law schools climbed quickly. Title IX also opened the door for many more women to participate in

college sports and earn athletic scholarships. In 1973 the Supreme Court legalized abortion in the case *Roe v. Wade*.

In the 1970s Americans also debated **affirmative action**, the practice of giving special consideration to nonwhites or women to make up for past discrimination. Supporters of affirmative action argued that it was needed to improve educational and job opportunities for minorities and women. Opponents insisted that any race- or gender-based preferences were unfair.

Many African Americans benefited from new opportunities in the 1970s. For example, the number of African Americans attending college in 1976 was four times higher than it had been a decade earlier. Many people credited affirmative action programs with this increase.

The environment also became a major issue in the 1970s. In her book *Silent Spring*, biologist **Rachel Carson** brought attention to the dangers of pollution. She explained how chemicals used to kill insects travelled through the food chain and affect people's health.

“Man, however much he may like to pretend the contrary, is part of nature. Can he escape a pollution that is now so thoroughly distributed throughout our world?”

—Rachel Carson, *Silent Spring*

First published in 1962, *Silent Spring* helped inspire a nationwide movement to improve the environment. Environmentalists in the United States celebrated the first Earth Day on April 22, 1970. “Earth Day is to remind each person of his [or her] . . . equal responsibility . . . to preserve and improve the Earth,” explained activists.

Congress passed new laws to limit the release of pollutants. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) was established in 1970 to enforce these laws. As protections increased, debates sprung up about how to balance business interests with environmental concerns.

READING CHECK Comparing and Contrasting

How are Title IX and affirmative action similar and different?

Issues of the 1970s

Environmental protection, women's rights, and affirmative action were among the major issues of the 1970s.

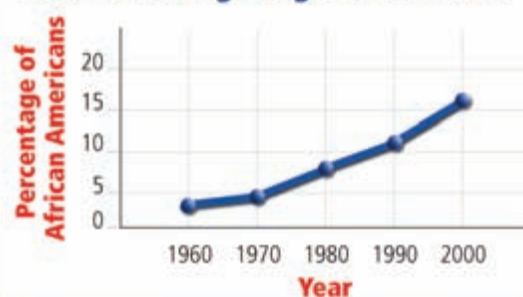


Activists brought the environment to the forefront of national debate, urging legislation and individual action to help protect the Earth.



Supporters of the Equal Rights Amendment urged states to ratify the amendment they believed would ensure equal protection to women under the Constitution.

African Americans over 25 with a 4-Year College Degree, 1960–2000



Affirmative action helped African Americans and other minorities gain access to universities and certain jobs but also created much debate.

FOCUS ON READING

Summarize the information in this paragraph.

Carter Elected

To oppose Republican Gerald Ford in the 1976 presidential election Democrats nominated **Jimmy Carter**, a little-known former governor of Georgia. The Democrats purposely chose a candidate who was untouched by the recent scandals. Carter knew that the Vietnam War and Watergate had badly shaken American voters' trust in government. "I will never lie to you," he told voters.

Carter defeated Ford in a close election. As president, Carter wanted to show a new spirit of informality and openness at the White House. On inauguration day, he and his family broke with tradition by walking to the inauguration rather than riding in a limousine.

While Americans seemed to respond positively to his straightforward style, Carter faced serious challenges. High unemployment and inflation continued. The ongoing energy crisis also kept oil prices high. Many Americans became frustrated with the president's inability to solve these problems.

Although Democrats controlled Congress, Carter had a hard time convincing members to support his proposals. For example, Carter proposed a national energy

plan that called for conservation and the use of alternative fuels such as solar energy. Congress demanded changes to the complex plan. The plan was never fully enacted.

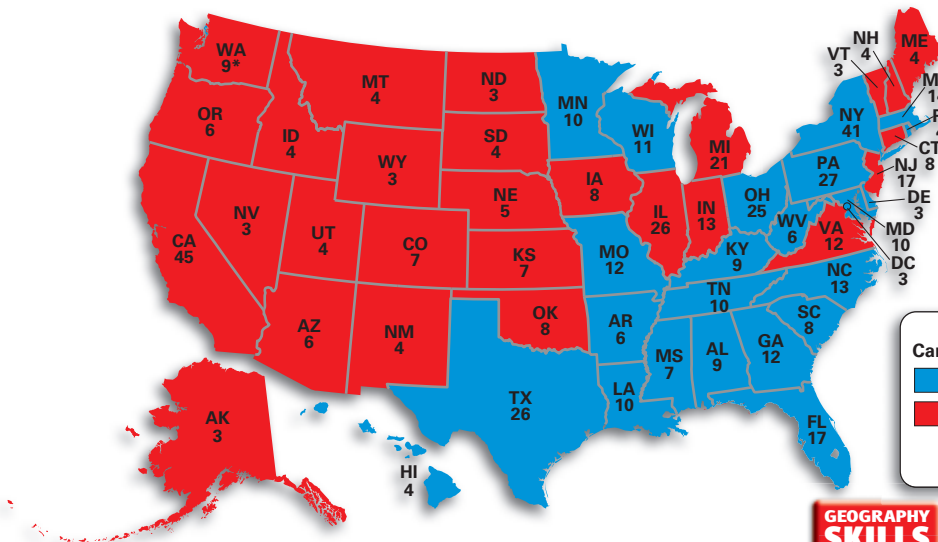
One way Carter hoped to decrease the country's dependence on imported oil was by expanding the use of nuclear power. But an accident at the Three Mile Island nuclear power plant in Pennsylvania caused new worries about the safety of nuclear energy. On March 28, 1979, a reactor core at Three Mile Island overheated, and the plant released a small amount of radioactive gas into the air. This frightening incident damaged the nuclear power industry, and the federal government put in place a ban on building new reactors.

READING CHECK **Drawing Conclusions** How did the Three Mile Island incident affect Carter's energy plan?

Carter and Foreign Policy

President Carter rejected Nixon's realpolitik approach to foreign policy. He argued that "fairness, not force, should lie at the heart of our dealings with the nations of the world."

The Election of 1976



Jimmy Carter



Gerald Ford

| Candidate | Party | Electoral Vote | Popular Vote | % Popular Vote |
|-----------|------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| Carter | Democrat | 297 | 40,828,929 | 50.1 |
| Ford | Republican | 240 | 39,148,940 | 48.0 |

*One electoral vote was cast for Ronald Reagan.

Source: World Almanac and Book of Facts, 2004

GEOGRAPHY SKILLS

INTERPRETING MAPS

Place Which areas of the country did Carter win in 1976?

Primary Source

HISTORIC DOCUMENT

The Camp David Accords

During the long and often bitter Camp David negotiations, Carter worked hard to keep Israel's Menachem Begin and Egypt's Anwar el-Sadat from walking out. He later wrote about one moment when the talks nearly broke down.

“Within a few minutes Sadat announced angrily that a stalemate [standstill] had been reached. He saw no reason for the discussions to continue. As far as he was concerned, they were over . . . They [Sadat and Begin] were moving toward the door, but I got in front of them to partially block the way. I urged them not to break off their talks, to give me another chance to use my influence and analysis, to have confidence in me. Begin agreed readily. I looked straight at Sadat; finally, he nodded his head. They left without speaking to each other.”



Leaders Anwar el-Sadat (left), Jimmy Carter, and Menachem Begin reached a peace agreement for the Middle East in the Camp David Accords.

ANALYSIS SKILL

ANALYZING PRIMARY SOURCES

Why do you think Begin and el-Sadat agreed to continue their negotiations?

Changing Policies

Carter favored policies that promoted **human rights**—the basic rights and freedoms of all people. He reduced U.S. aid to several former allies that committed human rights violations. In South Africa, Carter hoped to pressure the government into ending **apartheid**, a system of laws requiring racial segregation. He called for **sanctions**, or economic penalties, to encourage reform.

Carter's approach to foreign policy had effects in Latin America as well. Many Latin Americans resented previous U.S. interference in their countries. American control of the Panama Canal stood as a symbol of power in the region. In 1977 Carter signed treaties that would transfer control of the canal to Panama by the year 2000.

Carter had less success improving relations with the Soviet Union. Détente broke down when he criticized the Soviet Union for committing human rights abuses. Then in 1979 the Soviet Union invaded Afghanistan. Carter responded by breaking off arms-control talks and refusing to allow U.S. athletes to participate in the 1980 Summer Olympics in Moscow.

The Middle East

While Cold War tensions increased, Carter worked to ease tensions in the Middle East. Egypt and Israel had been in conflict for 30 years. In 1978 Carter invited Egyptian president Anwar el-Sadat and Israeli prime minister Menachem Begin (men-AHK-uhm BAY-guhn) to the presidential retreat at Camp David, Maryland. After 13 days of meetings, the two leaders reached a peace agreement called the **Camp David Accords**, considered by many to be Carter's greatest achievement.

Carter also experienced disaster in the Middle East. Since the 1950s, the United States had supported the pro-American shah, or king, of Iran. Many Iranians resented the shah's reform efforts and the country's shift from a traditional and agricultural society to a more urban and industrial one. The government severely punished its opponents and controlled all political participation. Many members of the opposition supported the views of Islamic spiritual leader Ruhollah Khomeini, who had been forced to leave the country because of his criticisms of the shah's policies. In 1979 Khomeini's supporters drove



Hostages Released

Approximately 52 Americans were held hostage by Iranian militants during the Iran hostage crisis. The men and women were kept blindfolded by their captors. After 444 days in captivity, the Americans were released.

How do these photographs show the experiences of the hostages?

the shah out of Iran, and a month later, Khomeini took control of the government. On November 4, a group of Iranian students attacked the U.S. embassy in Tehran, the capital of Iran, seizing about 90 American hostages. The Iran hostage crisis lasted for more than a year.

In the early days of the crisis, some hostages were released. These remaining hostages were often blindfolded and beaten by their Iranian captors. Carter ended Iranian oil imports and froze Iranian assets in American banks. After a failed rescue attempt in April 1980, many Americans lost confidence in Carter's leadership.

READING CHECK Making Generalizations

Overall, do you think President Carter's foreign policy was effective? Why or why not?

SUMMARY AND PREVIEW President Carter's policies included both successes and failures. In the next section, you will learn about the policies of Ronald Reagan.

Section 2 Assessment



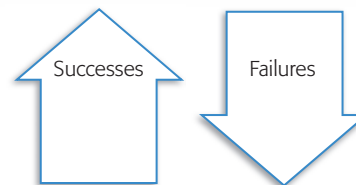
hmhsocialstudies.com
ONLINE QUIZ

Reviewing Ideas, Terms, and People

- Define** What social issues did Americans debate during the 1970s?
 - Contrast** How had immigration patterns changed by the 1970s?
 - Draw Conclusions** Why do you think *Silent Spring* remained important in the 1970s?
- Describe** How did Jimmy Carter break with tradition at his inauguration?
 - Analyze** Why did Carter's promise of honesty appeal to voters?
 - Elaborate** How did the Three Mile Island accident affect the energy crisis?
- Recall** Describe the successes and failures of President Carter's foreign policy.
 - Explain** What did the treaties Carter signed about the Panama Canal promise?
 - Draw Conclusions** Why do you think many people consider the Camp David Accords Carter's greatest achievement?

Critical Thinking

- Evaluating** Review your notes on new policies in the 1970s. Then copy the graphic organizer below and use it to show President Carter's successes and failures.



FOCUS ON WRITING

- Identifying Important Issues** Identify important issues and challenges facing Americans during the 1970s. Which of these issues or challenges do you think you will write about? What do you know about this subject? What more would you have to learn before writing about it?

The Reagan Presidency

If YOU were there...

It is 1980, and you are a top adviser to the newly elected president, Ronald Reagan. You think about the challenges Reagan will face. High inflation and unemployment are plaguing the economy. Relations with the Soviet Union are falling apart. Also 52 Americans are still being held hostage in Iran.

What would be your first recommendation to the president?

BUILDING BACKGROUND Many Americans blamed President Carter for the nation's economic problems and the continuing hostage crisis in Iran. These became major issues in the presidential election of 1980. Republican candidate Ronald Reagan promised to take the country in a new direction.

Reagan and Conservative Ideas

"Are you better off than you were four years ago?" That was the question Republican candidate **Ronald Reagan** asked voters during the 1980 presidential campaign. Millions of voters answered "No," giving Reagan an easy victory over President Carter. Reagan won 489 electoral votes to Carter's 49. On January 20, 1981—the day of Reagan's inauguration—Iran finally released the American hostages after 444 days in captivity.

Reagan's approach to government was based on conservative ideas. He wanted to cut taxes and reduce regulations on businesses. He promised to scale back the size of government, arguing that government involvement in business and society harmed individual ambition. "Government is not the solution to our problem; government is the problem," Reagan declared in his inaugural address.

Just two months into his presidency, Reagan was shot and severely wounded in an assassination attempt by John Hinckley Jr. Reagan was released from the hospital within two weeks and returned to work.

What You Will Learn...

Main Ideas

1. President Reagan based his policies on conservative ideas.
2. Reagan took a tough stand against communism in his foreign policy.

The Big Idea

President Reagan enacted conservative policies at home and took a strong anti-Communist stance in the Cold War.

Key Terms and People

Ronald Reagan, *p. 937*
supply-side economics, *p. 938*
deficit, *p. 938*
Iran-Contra affair, *p. 939*
Mikhail Gorbachev, *p. 940*



nmhsocialstudies.com

TAKING NOTES

Use the graphic organizer online to take notes on President Reagan's domestic and foreign policies.



BIOGRAPHY

Sandra Day O'Connor

1930–

Sandra Day O'Connor grew up on a ranch in Arizona and entered Stanford University at age 16. She graduated third in her class from Stanford Law School in 1952. When

she applied for jobs as a lawyer, however, she found that law firms were not willing to hire women. She turned instead to public service in Arizona, holding jobs including assistant attorney general, state senator, and judge. She was serving on the Arizona Court of Appeals when she was nominated to the Supreme Court by Ronald Reagan. The Senate confirmed O'Connor's appointment by a vote of 99–0. O'Connor retired from the bench in 2005.

Analyzing Information Why did Sandra Day O'Connor begin working in public service?

Reaganomics

Reagan's economic policies, which some called Reaganomics, were based on a theory called **supply-side economics**. This theory calls for sharp tax cuts with the goal of increasing the amount of money people and businesses have to invest. This investment would lead to economic growth and the creation of new jobs. Over time, the expanding economic activity would produce increased tax revenues for the government.

Though many Democrats opposed this theory, Congress approved most of Reagan's plan for large cuts in business and personal taxes. To help balance the budget, Reagan called for spending cuts as well. Congress agreed to cut the rate of the growth of spending on social programs such as school lunches, low-income housing, and food stamps.

The economy experienced a brief recession early in Reagan's presidency. Then in 1983 the economy rebounded and began a long period of expansion. Business profits and tax revenues increased.

At the same time, spending on defense was increased dramatically, from \$180 billion in 1981 to nearly \$280 billion in 1985. The

new spending outpaced the new tax revenues. The result was a rapidly rising **deficit**—the amount by which a government's spending exceeds its revenues.

Conservative Goals

One of Reagan's conservative goals was to reduce government regulation of key industries. Reagan hoped fewer rules would encourage expansion in those industries, thereby improving the U.S. economy. Congress responded by reducing regulations on industries such as television, airlines, and banking.

Reagan was also able to move the Supreme Court in a more conservative direction by appointing politically conservative judges. In 1981 he appointed Sandra Day O'Connor to the Court. She became the first woman to serve as a Supreme Court justice. Reagan later appointed two more conservative justices: Antonin Scalia and Anthony M. Kennedy.

Election of 1984

President Reagan ran for re-election in 1984 against Democratic candidate Walter Mondale, who had served as Jimmy Carter's vice president. Mondale chose Geraldine Ferraro as his running mate. Ferraro was the first woman to run for vice president on a major-party ticket. She spoke of the **implications** of her nomination:

“By choosing an American woman to run for our nation's second-highest office, you send a powerful signal to all Americans . . . We will place no limits on achievement. If we can do this, we can do anything.”

—Geraldine Ferraro, *Ferraro: My Story*

The economy was booming as the election approached. Mondale argued that Reagan's economic policies unfairly favored the wealthy. Voters, however, gave Reagan a landslide victory. Reagan received 59 percent of the popular vote and captured 525 of the 538 electoral votes.

READING CHECK Summarizing What theories did Reaganomics include?

ACADEMIC VOCABULARY

implications
effects of a decision



Reagan and Foreign Policy

President Reagan was an outspoken critic of communism and the Soviet Union, which he called an “evil empire.” He saw the Cold War as a fight of “good versus evil, right versus wrong.”

Conflicts in Central America

Civil wars raged in several Central American countries in the 1980s as communism spread in the area. Reagan supported anti-Communist governments in El Salvador and Guatemala with financial aid. Critics of this policy charged that the aid went to military governments that committed major human rights violations.

In Nicaragua, a revolutionary group called the Sandinistas overthrew the country’s pro-American dictator in 1979. U.S. leaders became concerned when the Sandinistas formed closer ties with Communist Cuba.

Reagan cut all U.S. aid to Nicaragua and began supporting anti-Sandinista rebels known as the Contras. This led to fears that the United States could be drawn into war. In 1984 Congress passed a ban on further U.S. military aid to the Contras.

A group of Reagan administration officials secretly found a way to continue funding the Contras. One member of the group was Oliver North, a marine officer serving as a national security aide. North helped arrange the sale of U.S. missiles to Iran. In exchange, Iran released U.S. hostages that had been taken by Iranian terrorists. Profits from this secret deal were sent to the Contras, in violation of the congressional ban. The so-called **Iran-Contra affair** became a national controversy when it was exposed in 1986. Congressional hearings concluded that President Reagan was not guilty of illegal activity. Several White House officials, however, were convicted of crimes related to the affair.



VIDEO

Soviet War Scare

hmhsocialstudies.com

Central American Conflicts in the 1980s



The United States provided military aid to the Contras in Nicaragua.

GEOGRAPHY SKILLS

INTERPRETING MAPS

- Location** In which two countries did the United States intervene in 1983?
- Human-Environment Interaction** Why might the United States have intervened in the countries it did?



An Easing of Tensions

President Reagan and his wife Nancy developed a friendship with Mikhail Gorbachev and his wife Raisa that symbolized the easing of Cold War tensions between their countries. Gorbachev's policies helped greatly to bring about this change in foreign affairs.

How did the friendship between the Reagans and the Gorbachevs help unite the two countries?

Reagan and Gorbachev

During his first term, President Reagan took a tough stand against the Soviet Union. He halted arms negotiations and quickly expanded the U.S. military.

The Soviet Union tried to keep up with American spending in the arms race. This contributed to desperate economic times in the Soviet Union during the 1980s. In 1985

Mikhail Gorbachev became the new Soviet leader. To deal with his country's economic problems, he began a process of political and economic reforms called *perestroika*. He also adopted a new policy of political openness called *glasnost*. The newfound freedoms introduced by Gorbachev's policies threatened other leaders of the Soviet Union but were mostly supported by its citizens and by leaders in the West.

Reagan became convinced of Gorbachev's desire for change. In 1987 the two leaders signed the Intermediate-Range Nuclear Forces Treaty, eliminating all medium-range nuclear weapons in Europe. Cold War tensions were decreasing for the first time since the early 1970s.

READING CHECK Identifying Cause and Effect

Why did President Reagan change his tough stand toward the Soviet Union?

SUMMARY AND PREVIEW Conservative ideas influenced many of Ronald Reagan's policies. In the next chapter, you will learn about the policies of presidents in the 1990s.

Section 3 Assessment



hmsocialstudies.com

ONLINE QUIZ

Reviewing Ideas, Terms, and People

- a. Recall** What was **Ronald Reagan's** view of government?

b. Analyze Why did the federal budget deficit rise during Reagan's presidency?

c. Draw Conclusions Why do you think so many Americans voted for Reagan in the 1984 election?
- a. Recall** What changes did **Mikhail Gorbachev** make in the Soviet Union?

b. Explain How did Reagan administration officials violate the law in the **Iran-Contra affair**?

c. Predict Do you think Reagan's policies were effective in fighting communism?

Critical Thinking

- 3. Categorizing** Review your notes on Ronald Reagan's domestic and foreign policies. Then copy

the graphic organizer below and use it to list each policy with its correct geographic focus.

| United States | Central America | Soviet Union |
|---------------|-----------------|--------------|
| | | |

FOCUS ON WRITING

- 4. Describing Characters** How would you describe President Reagan's approach to government? What major decisions did he make during his presidency? How did these decisions influence government, politics, and foreign relations? Make notes on what you will use in your historical novel.

Ronald Reagan

How would you lead your country during the Cold War?

When did he live? 1911–2004

Where did he live? Ronald Reagan grew up in Illinois. In 1937 he moved to California, where he became a well-known movie actor. He later entered politics and was elected governor of California. After serving eight years as president, he retired to his California ranch.

What did he do? Reagan worked to reshape the American government and economy based on conservative principles. In foreign policy, he took an aggressive stand toward communism and the Soviet Union. In a famous speech at the Berlin Wall, he challenged the Soviet leader to allow freedom in Eastern Europe, saying, “Mr. Gorbachev, open this gate! Mr. Gorbachev, tear down this wall!” Reagan and Gorbachev later signed the Intermediate-Range Nuclear Forces (INF) Treaty, the first treaty reducing the number of nuclear weapons held by both countries.

Why is he so important? Nicknamed the Great Communicator, Reagan inspired many Americans with his sense of humor and his optimistic view of America’s future. Many voters credited him with restoring their confidence after the difficulties of the 1970s. Reagan’s buildup of the U.S. military is believed by many to have contributed to major changes in the Cold War and the eventual fall of Communist governments in the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe.

Finding Main Ideas What was Reagan’s biggest foreign policy achievement? Use evidence from the reading to support your answer.

KEY EVENTS

- **1937**
Becomes a movie actor
- **1952**
Marries his second wife, Nancy Davis
- **1966**
Elected governor of California
- **1980**
Elected president
- **1981**
Shot by John Hinckley Jr.
- **1984**
Elected to second term
- **1987**
Signs INF Treaty
- **2004**
Dies in California



VIDEO

President Reagan Shot

hmsocialstudies.com



Ronald Reagan used his California ranch as a retreat during his years in the White House.

Determining the Strength of an Argument

Define the Skill

Studying history often involves learning about different opinions. In order to understand these opinions, it is important to recognize strong arguments. Strong arguments are based on convincing supporting evidence. Examples and points should be true and should make sense in the context of the argument. For example, supporting points should relate to the main idea of the argument. It is also important to consider any evidence against the argument.

Many people in the past have made decisions based on the strength of an argument. Determining the strength of an argument is important for the present as well. Your judgments can help you decide whether or not to support a policy, idea, or candidate.

During the 1970s, Americans had to determine the strength of arguments during the Watergate scandal. If Nixon had not resigned, for example, members of the House of Representatives would have had to decide whether or not to vote to impeach the president. They would have had to weigh the evidence and determine the strength of arguments for and against him.

Learn the Skill

In *Silent Spring*, Rachel Carson argued that environmental pollution was harmful and had to be stopped. Here is part of her argument:

“Man, however much he may like to pretend the contrary, is part of nature. Can he escape a pollution that is now so thoroughly distributed throughout our world?”

How strong is Carson’s argument? In *Silent Spring*, she gives many examples of the harmful effects of pollutants and insect poisons. This makes her argument stronger. In the quotation above, Carson points out that humans rely upon nature. As nature becomes polluted, she argues, humans will not be able to avoid the harmful health effects of that pollution.

Carson’s argument was strong enough to convince the American people and Congress to take action. The environmental movement grew, and new laws were passed to protect the nation’s air and water.

Practice the Skill

Suppose that you are a member of Congress during the Watergate scandal. You have to decide whether or not to impeach President Nixon. Your decision will depend on the strength of the arguments in favor of impeachment. Review the chapter and answer the following questions to help determine the strength of those arguments.

1. What is the evidence against President Nixon? How does this evidence strengthen or weaken the case against him?
2. Is there any evidence that President Nixon is innocent? How strong is this evidence?
3. Would you vote to impeach the president? Explain your answer.



History's Impact

▶ video series

Review the video to answer the closing question:

How did the Supreme Court contribute to the series of checks and balances that eventually led to President Nixon's resignation?

Visual Summary

Use the visual summary below to help you review the main ideas of the chapter.



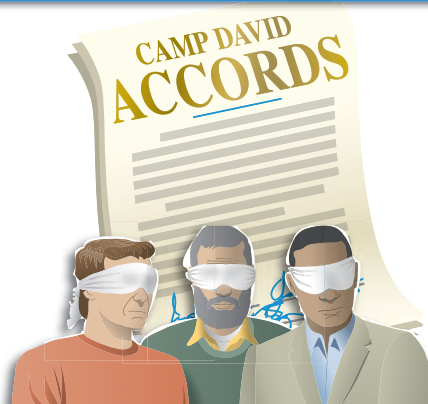
Positives and Negatives of the Presidencies



Richard Nixon

Positive: Nixon brought China and the United States together diplomatically.

Negative: His administration ended because of the Watergate scandal.



Jimmy Carter

Positive: Carter helped create the Camp David Accords.

Negative: He also faced the Iran hostage crisis.



Ronald Reagan

Positive: Reagan signed a major arms treaty with several countries.

Negative: His administration was linked to the Iran-Contra affair.

Reviewing Vocabulary, Terms, and People

Read each question and write the letter of the best response.

- Which of the following refers to a period of less hostile U.S.–Soviet relations in the 1970s?
 - détente
 - stagflation
 - realpolitik
 - perestroika
- The South African government's system of official racial segregation was known as
 - Title IX.
 - the ERA.
 - sanctions.
 - apartheid.
- Which of the following was a theory that influenced President Reagan's policies?
 - Whip Inflation Now
 - supply-side economics
 - SALT
 - glasnost

Comprehension and Critical Thinking

SECTION 1 (Pages 926–931)

- Identify** Who were the reporters who uncovered the Watergate scandal?
- Analyze** What were some results of Nixon's visit to China?
- Elaborate** Why do you think Nixon called his supporters the Silent Majority?

SECTION 2 (Pages 932–936)

- Recall** What happened at Three Mile Island?
- Contrast** How were the foreign policies of Nixon and Carter different?
- Draw Conclusions** Why do you think many Americans responded to *Silent Spring*?

SECTION 3 (Pages 937–940)

6. a. **Describe** What happened in the election of 1980?
- b. **Summarize** What were some results of Reagan’s conservative policies?
- c. **Evaluate** Do you think Congress was right to ban aid to the Contras in Nicaragua?

Reviewing Themes

7. **Economics** How did the energy crisis affect the economy of the United States?
8. **Politics** How did the politics of the presidents discussed in this chapter affect the foreign policy of the United States?

Reading Skills

Summarizing Use the Reading Skills taught in this chapter to answer the question below.

Carter also experienced disaster in the Middle East. Since the 1950s, the United States had supported the pro-American shah, or king, of Iran. Many Iranians resented the shah’s reform efforts and the country’s shift from a traditional and agricultural society to a more urban and industrial one. The government severely punished its opponents and controlled all political participation. Many members of the opposition supported the views of Islamic spiritual leader Ruhollah Khomeini, who had been forced to leave the country because of his criticisms of the shah’s policies. In 1979 Khomeini’s supporters drove the shah out of Iran, and a month later, Khomeini took control of the government. On November 4, a group of Iranian students attacked the U.S. embassy in Tehran, the capital of Iran, seizing about 90 American hostages. The Iran hostage crisis lasted for more than a year. (pp. 935–936)

9. Summarize the beginning of the Iran hostage crisis in three sentences.

Using the Internet

10. **Activity: Making Connections** The cost of oil rose steadily in the early 1970s, and it reached a new high after Arab nations placed an embargo on oil exports to the United States. Americans felt the impact as costs increased for all products that were made from oil, further weakening the already struggling U.S. economy. Through your online textbook, research the causes, effects, results, and connections between the Yom Kippur War and the Arab oil embargo. Create a model or diagram to illustrate your research. You should label your model or diagram and be prepared to explain it to the class.

 hmhsocialstudies.com

Social Studies Skills

Determining the Strength of an Argument Use the Social Studies Skills taught in this chapter to answer the question about the selection below.

In this chapter, you have read about the Supreme Court case *United States v. Nixon*. Nixon argued that executive privilege, a president’s right to keep information secret for reasons of national security, protected him from having to give up tapes of his official conversations.

11. In your opinion, how strong was Nixon’s argument?

FOCUS ON WRITING

12. **Writing Your Historical Novel** Review your notes about important events and people from the 1970s and 1980s. Choose a subject that you would like to focus on in your novel. Think about the main events you will describe and main characters your story will include. Then write the first page of your novel. Be sure to describe where and when your story is taking place. Since this is a novel, you should feel free to write dialogue for historical figures who appear in your story.

DIRECTIONS: Read each question and write the letter of the best response.

- 1 The Camp David Accords were**
- A secret deals supplying Iran with weapons and the Nicaraguan Contras with money.
 - B the negotiations that ended the Iran hostage crisis.
 - C U.S.–Soviet nuclear arms reduction treaties.
 - D a set of peace agreements between Israel and Egypt.
- 2 Which of the following was a result of Reagan’s economic plan?**
- A The deficit decreased.
 - B Tax rates were lowered.
 - C Military spending was cut.
 - D Unemployment and inflation rose.
- 3 Which president participated in the 1972 Strategic Arms Limitation Talks?**
- A Gerald Ford
 - B Richard Nixon
 - C Ronald Reagan
 - D Jimmy Carter
- 4 The *main* job of the Environmental Protection Agency is to**
- A enforce the laws that help protect air and water quality.
 - B raise environmental awareness through Earth Day celebrations.
 - C negotiate arms-control agreements.
 - D prevent inflation and unemployment.
- 5 What was one aspect of Reagan’s tough stance against communism?**
- A He dramatically increased military spending.
 - B He made peace agreements in the Middle East.
 - C He visited and established diplomatic relations with China.
 - D He focused on human rights.
- 6 How did the Watergate scandal begin?**
- A Government officials were caught giving information to newspaper reporters.
 - B Five men were caught breaking in to the Democrats’ headquarters.
 - C Richard Nixon refused to share his tapes with Congress.
 - D Gerald Ford pardoned Richard Nixon.
- 7 How were Nixon’s and Reagan’s influences on the Supreme Court similar?**
- A Both tried to give the Supreme Court more power.
 - B Both denied the authority of the Supreme Court to issue subpoenas.
 - C Both appointed women as Supreme Court justices.
 - D Both appointed conservative Supreme Court justices.
- 8 *Stagflation* refers to the unusual economic condition of**
- A high oil prices but low inflation.
 - B stagnant economic growth and high inflation.
 - C low unemployment and low inflation.
 - D stagnant deficits and falling exports.
- 9 Read the following quote from a U.S. senator urging Nixon’s impeachment and use it to answer the question below.**

“What the president has done threatens to destroy our system of law. It smacks of dictatorship. Unless Congress responds in the only way provided in the Constitution for resisting such a usurpation [stealing] of authority, we endanger our country’s future.”

—Senator Edmund S. Muskie, quoted in the *Washington Post*, October 21, 1973

Document-Based Question Why did Muskie feel Nixon should be impeached?

America Looks to the Future

Essential Question What events have shaped the United States today?



What You Will Learn...

In this chapter you will read about the amazing events that have changed our world in recent years. You will also learn about the end of the Cold War and the development of new technologies.

SECTION 1: The End of the Twentieth Century 950

The Big Idea The United States and the world faced many new challenges at the end of the twentieth century.

SECTION 2: George W. Bush in Office 954

The Big Idea George W. Bush led the country in response to terrorist attacks and through domestic challenges.

SECTION 3: The Road Ahead 959

The Big Idea The United States continues to grow and change as we move ahead in the twenty-first century.

FOCUS ON WRITING

Web Site The popularity of the Internet dramatically increased in the 1990s, changing the way we communicate and share information. The attacks of September 11, 2001, made terrorism a major concern for Americans. In this chapter you will learn about these and other important events that have taken place in your lifetime. Then you will write the text for a Web site about late twentieth century and early twenty-first century America.



1988 George H. W. Bush is elected president.



1989 Most of the Berlin Wall is dismantled.



Young people like these are helping to shape the future of the United States.




HISTORY Election 2008

hmhsocialstudies.com VIDEO

1990 U.S. and UN forces liberate Kuwait from Iraqi control in the Persian Gulf War.



1995 Extremists bomb a federal building in Oklahoma.

2001 Terrorists attack the World Trade Center and the Pentagon on September 11.

2008 Barack Obama is elected the first African American president of the United States.

1990

2000

PRESENT

1994 Nelson Mandela is elected president of South Africa.



1997 Hong Kong returns to Chinese control.

2005 Pope John Paul II dies.

2008 For the first time in the world's history, more people live in cities than in rural areas.

Reading Social Studies

Economics

Geography

Politics

Society
and Culture

Science and
Technology

Focus on Themes In this chapter, you will read about the most recent presidents and their administrations. You will learn about the changing role the United States has gained in global **politics**

and the global **economy**. You will also read about September 11, 2001, and learn how that tragedy helped shape the world you live in today.

Predicting

Focus on Reading Often when you are reading, predicting what might come next can help you understand what is happening in the story of history.

Understanding Summarizing Predicting what may come next in the logical progression of a story relies on understanding what has happened in the past. You have learned many different responses to crises that have occurred throughout U.S. history. You can use this knowledge to predict what may come in the future.

Notice how one reader uses information from the past to predict what may happen in the future.

In October 2001 the United States began air strikes on Taliban targets and al Qaeda bases in Afghanistan. By December U.S. forces had driven the Taliban from power. Many of al Qaeda's members were captured, though Osama bin Laden remained at large. The United States began helping Afghanistan in the process of establishing a democratic government and rebuilding the nation.

Most Americans supported the use of force in Afghanistan. Disagreement soon arose, however, about how best to move forward in the war against terrorism.

*From
Chapter 31,
p. 957*

After reading this section, one reader thought:

I have read about other wars in which the American public was divided over the action the country should take. In the War of 1812, there was a convention of delegates opposed to the war. During the Civil War, President Lincoln silenced antiwar Democrats by imprisoning them. In the 1960s and 1970s, many citizens publicly protested the Vietnam War, while others supported the war. What happened in these past wars that might happen in the war against terrorism?

You Try It!

The following passage is from the chapter you are getting ready to read. As you read the passage, look for the facts that can help you predict what might happen in the future.

The Internet was first developed in 1969 by scientists at the U.S. Department of Defense. Early computer networks were used mainly by government and university researchers. Then in the 1990s, computer programmers developed the World Wide Web, enabling people to access information from computers around the world. Internet use exploded in the 1990s. Computers and the Internet made it easier and faster for people at home, work, and school to access and share information. This important development was known as the Information Revolution.

*From
Chapter 31,
p. 961*

After you read the passage, answer the following questions.

1. What other revolutions have you read about in the study of American history, and how have they affected American society?
2. Is the Information Revolution similar to any other revolution you have read about?
3. How might the Information Revolution affect American society in the future?

As you read Chapter 31, use the information given to predict what may happen in American society in the next 10 years.

Chapter 31

Section 1

George H. W. Bush (p. 950)
Saddam Hussein (p. 951)
Operation Desert Storm (p. 951)
Colin Powell (p. 951)
Bill Clinton (p. 952)
North American Free Trade Agreement (p. 952)
Madeleine Albright (p. 953)
terrorism (p. 953)

Section 2

Al Gore (p. 954)
George W. Bush (p. 954)
World Trade Center (p. 956)
Pentagon (p. 956)
al Qaeda (p. 956)
Osama bin Laden (p. 956)
weapons of mass destruction (p. 956)

Section 3

service economy (p. 960)
globalization (p. 960)
Internet (p. 961)
Information Revolution (p. 961)
AIDS (p. 961)
ozone layer (p. 962)
global warming (p. 962)

Academic Vocabulary

In this chapter, you will learn the following academic words:

facilitate (p. 961)
ideals (p. 963)

What You Will Learn...

Main Ideas

1. Major global changes took place during the presidency of George H. W. Bush.
2. During Bill Clinton's presidency, the nation experienced scandal, economic growth, and the rise of terrorist threats.

The Big Idea

The United States and the world faced many new challenges at the end of the twentieth century.

Key Terms and People

George H. W. Bush, *p. 950*
 Saddam Hussein, *p. 951*
 Operation Desert Storm, *p. 951*
 Colin Powell, *p. 951*
 Bill Clinton, *p. 952*
 North American Free Trade Agreement, *p. 952*
 Madeleine Albright, *p. 953*
 terrorism, *p. 953*



Use the graphic organizer online to take notes on the key events that happened during the presidencies of George H. W. Bush and Bill Clinton.

The End of the Twentieth Century

If YOU were there...

You are visiting the city of West Berlin in 1989. Just after midnight on November 9, you see huge crowds of people pouring into the streets to celebrate. You rush outside to find out what's going on. "The wall is falling!" people shout. You run toward the Berlin Wall, and there you see East and West Germans working together to rip down the hated wall.

What might the fall of the Berlin Wall mean for the future?

BUILDING BACKGROUND Mikhail Gorbachev began a process of political and economic reforms in the Soviet Union in the late 1980s. Encouraged by these changes, people from many Eastern European countries continued to demand change as well. They were eager to break free from Soviet domination and establish their own democratic governments.

George H. W. Bush

Ronald Reagan was popular with a majority of voters as his second term as president came to an end. Republicans hoped this would help Reagan's vice president, **George H. W. Bush**, win the election of 1988. Bush's Democratic opponent was Massachusetts governor Michael Dukakis. After a hard-fought campaign, Bush won the election with 426 electoral votes to Dukakis's 111.

The Cold War Ends

As Bush began his presidency, Mikhail Gorbachev continued his reform programs in the Soviet Union. In the Soviet-controlled states of Eastern Europe, people demanded even faster change and more freedom. Prodemocracy movements in Hungary, Poland, and other nations put increasing pressure on Communist governments. This pressure produced world-changing results in 1989, as pro-Soviet governments across Eastern Europe began to fall.

In October 1989 massive protests in East Germany lead to the resignation of Communist leader Erich Honecker. The new government agreed to open the borders of East Germany—including the border guarded by the Berlin Wall. At midnight on November 9, a wild celebration broke out as East and West Berliners jumped onto the Berlin Wall, shouting and dancing. Some smashed through parts of the wall with hammers and chisels. The wall, which had stood as a symbol of the Cold War since 1961, began crumbling to the ground. Within a year, the two Germanys reunited as one democratic country.

Several Soviet republics soon declared independence from the Soviet regime. In a desperate attempt to hold on to power, hard-line Communists took Gorbachev hostage and tried to seize the government. Thousands of Soviets took to the streets in protest. Ignoring orders to stop the protesters, many soldiers joined the crowds. Prodemocracy leader Boris Yeltsin encouraged the protesters to stand strong. The Soviet Union soon broke apart, confirming the end of the Cold War.

The Persian Gulf War

President Bush called for all countries to work together, especially during times of crisis. A major crisis soon developed in the Middle East. In August 1990 Iraq's dictator, **Saddam Hussein**, invaded neighboring oil-rich Kuwait.

Members of the United Nations called for the immediate withdrawal of Iraqi troops. President Bush, with strong public support, began assembling a coalition of nations to drive Iraq from Kuwait by force.

When Saddam refused to withdraw from Kuwait, a U.S.-led multinational coalition launched **Operation Desert Storm**. This air offensive was led by U.S. generals Norman Schwarzkopf and **Colin Powell**—chair of the joint chiefs of staff and the highest-ranking African American ever to serve in the U.S. military. After a six-week bombing campaign, ground forces entered Kuwait. Within days, Iraq agreed to a cease-fire.



About 22,300 Iraqi soldiers and civilians were killed in the Persian Gulf War. The coalition forces lost around 223 soldiers, 148 of whom were American. More than 35,000 American women served in the war, though federal laws prevented them from serving in combat.

President Bush explained the importance of the war, telling Congress:

“Now, we can see a new world coming into view. A world in which there is the very real prospect of a new world order . . . A world in which freedom and respect for human rights find a home among all nations.”

—George H. W. Bush, March 6, 1991

READING CHECK Summarizing How did the world change between 1989 and 1991?



VIDEO

Eastern Block Uprisings

hmhsocialstudies.com

Clinton's Presidency

An overwhelming majority of Americans supported President Bush's handling of the Gulf War. By the time of the 1992 election, however, the struggling U.S. economy had become a more important issue for most voters. The Democratic nominee, Arkansas governor **Bill Clinton**, told voters he would focus on improving the economy. Clinton won a three-way race against Bush and H. Ross Perot, who ran as an independent candidate.

THE IMPACT TODAY

In 2005 Congress approved a similar accord with the Dominican Republic and the Central American countries of Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, and Nicaragua. The treaty is known as CAFTA-DR. Costa Rica did not implement the terms of the treaty until 2009.

Clinton and Congress

Under President Clinton's leadership, Congress passed a budget designed to reduce the deficit by cutting spending and raising taxes. He also convinced Congress to support the **North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)**, which eliminated trade barriers between the United States, Canada, and Mexico.

In the 1994 congressional elections, House minority leader Newt Gingrich of

Georgia helped lead Republicans to an important victory. Gingrich and other Republicans promoted a set of policies called the Contract with America, promising lower taxes and smaller government. Republicans gained control of both houses of Congress for the first time since 1952.

A growing economy helped Clinton win a second term in 1996 over Senator Bob Dole of Kansas. By 1998 the U.S. government was taking in more money than it was spending. Clinton's second term, however, was dominated by questions about his personal and official conduct. Government investigators charged that the president had conducted an improper relationship with a White House intern and then lied about it under oath. In 1998 the House of Representatives voted to impeach Clinton for obstruction of justice. The Senate acquitted him of the charges in 1999. The scandal damaged Clinton's public image, though his approval ratings remained high, due in part to the booming economy.

Primary Source

POINTS OF VIEW NAFTA

Just before Congress voted on NAFTA in 1993, Vice President Al Gore and former presidential candidate H. Ross Perot debated the controversial issue on national television.

“If we keep shifting our manufacturing jobs across the border [to Mexico] and around the world and deindustrializing our country, we will not be able to defend this great country, and that is a risk we will never take.”

—H. Ross Perot

“Everything that he [Perot] is worried about will get worse if NAFTA is defeated. We want jobs for America's working men and women. We want to get rid of the barriers that have prevented us from selling what we make in other countries. This is an historic opportunity to do that.”

—Al Gore

ANALYSIS SKILL

ANALYZING POINTS OF VIEW

According to Perot, how would NAFTA affect the United States? Why does Gore disagree?

A Dangerous World

The collapse of the Soviet Union left the United States as the world's only superpower. In 1997 President Clinton appointed **Madeleine Albright** as the first woman to be secretary of state. Albright had been born in Prague before her family moved to the United States, fleeing the Holocaust. She helped adapt U.S. foreign policy to this complex new world.

The United States worked to protect global peace and democracy. In the Balkan region of Europe, for example, the former nation of Yugoslavia broke apart. Different ethnic and religious groups fought for control of territory. U.S. diplomats helped negotiate an end to the bloody war. President Clinton then sent 20,000 U.S. troops to the region to help maintain peace.

In the 1990s **terrorism**—the use of violence by individuals or small groups to advance political goals—became a major issue. In April 1995 American terrorists bombed the Alfred P. Murrah Federal Building in Oklahoma City, killing 168 people. The United States also faced increasingly deadly attacks by extremist Islamic groups. Hundreds were killed in bomb attacks on U.S. embassies in Africa in 1998.



BIOGRAPHY

Bill Clinton

1946–

Bill Clinton was born in Hope, Arkansas. As a teenager he met and shook hands with President John Kennedy—an experience that heightened his interest in becoming a politician. He became a Rhodes scholar at Oxford after graduating from college. After graduating from Yale Law School, Clinton returned to Arkansas and was elected governor in 1978. He lost his bid for re-election in 1980 but ran again in 1982 and won, serving 10 more years as governor. Clinton was elected president in 1992 and re-elected in 1996. The country experienced the longest period of continued economic growth during his presidency. In 1998, however, Clinton became only the second president in U.S. history to be impeached.

Drawing Conclusions Why might meeting President Kennedy have influenced Clinton?

READING CHECK Identifying Cause and Effect

How did the end of the Cold War change the U.S. role in the world?

SUMMARY AND PREVIEW The Cold War ended in 1990. In the next section you will learn about new world challenges.

Section 1 Assessment



hmhsocialstudies.com

ONLINE QUIZ

Reviewing Ideas, Terms, and People

- a. Summarize** What were some of the major world events during **George H. W. Bush's** presidency?

b. Identify What was the purpose of **Operation Desert Storm**?

c. Evaluate How did the Persian Gulf War test President Bush's vision of a new world order?
- a. Recall** What were some of the high points and low points of **Bill Clinton's** presidency?

b. Contrast How is **terrorism** different from standard warfare?

c. Elaborate Do you think Congress was right to pass the **North American Free Trade Agreement**? Explain your answer.

Critical Thinking

- Sequencing** Review your notes on the presidencies of George H. W. Bush and Bill Clinton. Then copy the graphic organizer below and use it to identify major events and the year they occurred.

| Year | Event |
|------|-------|
| | |
| | |

FOCUS ON WRITING

- Identifying Important Figures** Take notes on the main people in the chapter. Identify why each of these people was important. In what major events was each person involved? How did he or she affect the United States?

What You Will Learn...

Main Ideas

1. George W. Bush won the disputed 2000 presidential election.
2. Americans debated the future of the War on Terror that began after terrorists attacked the United States.
3. The nation faced difficult challenges during President Bush's second term.

The Big Idea

George W. Bush led the country in response to terrorist attacks and through domestic challenges.

Key Terms and People

Al Gore, p. 954

George W. Bush, p. 954

World Trade Center, p. 956

Pentagon, p. 956

al Qaeda, p. 956

Osama bin Laden, p. 956

weapons of mass

destruction, p. 956



Use the graphic organizer online to take notes on the major policies of George W. Bush.

George W. Bush in Office

If YOU were there...

It is the December after the presidential election between George W. Bush and Al Gore. For weeks, people have been talking about whether the votes can be recounted by hand. The race was too close to call on election night, and now the candidates are involved in a court case that will decide who the next president will be.

How would you solve the problem of recounting votes?

BUILDING BACKGROUND In the 1990s extremist Islamic groups in the Middle East vowed to attack the United States. They carried out deadly attacks on U.S. embassies in Africa and against the ship the *USS Cole*. Terrorism was not a major issue in the 2000 presidential election, but it would soon begin to dominate American politics.

The 2000 Presidential Election

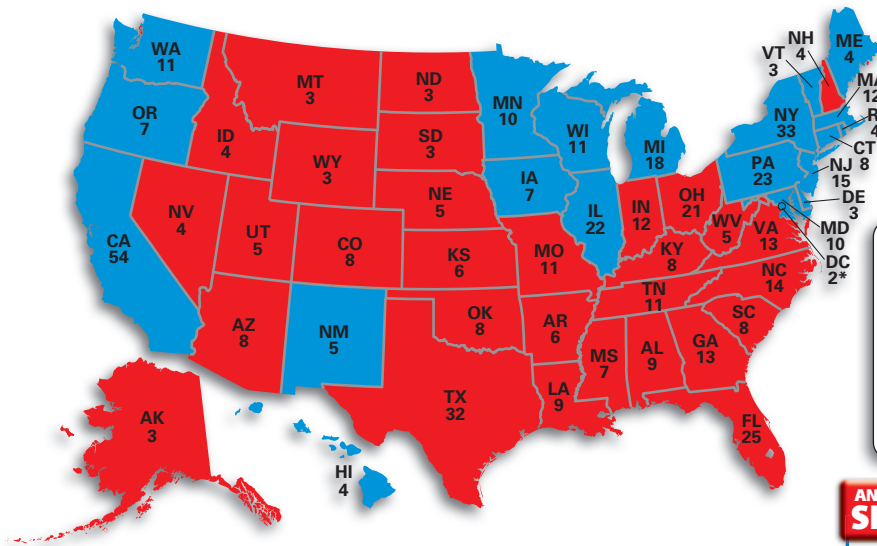
The United States was at peace and enjoying economic prosperity as the 2000 presidential election neared. The Democrats chose **Al Gore**, who had served as Bill Clinton's vice president, as their nominee. The Republican candidate was Texas governor **George W. Bush**, the son of former president George H. W. Bush.

Campaign Issues

One major campaign issue was how to use the federal budget surplus, which totaled nearly \$100 billion in 1999. Gore said he would use the money for education and health care and to pay off a part of the national debt. Bush promised to return the money to taxpayers in the form of tax cuts. Bush and Gore also debated the role that the United States—now the world's only superpower—should play in global affairs. Campaign polls showed that the race was very close.

On election night, the voting in some states was so close that no winner could be declared. It soon became clear that Florida's 25 electoral votes would determine the outcome of the election. The popular vote

The Election of 2000



George W. Bush



Al Gore

| Candidate | Party | Electoral Vote | Popular Vote | % Popular Vote |
|--|------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| ■ Bush | Republican | 271 | 50,459,211 | 47.89 |
| ■ Gore | Democrat | 266 | 51,003,894 | 48.41 |
| Nader | Green | | 2,834,410 | 2.69 |
| Other | | | 1,062,745 | 1.01 |

*One elector from the District of Columbia abstained.
Source: *The World Almanac and Book of Facts*, 2002

ANALYSIS SKILL INTERPRETING CHARTS

Interpreting Charts By how many electoral votes did Bush win? How many more popular votes did Gore have than Bush?

in Florida was so close that state law required the votes to be recounted. A machine recount found that Bush had received a few hundred more votes than Gore. But Gore supporters wanted the votes in four counties to be counted by hand, arguing that this would ensure all votes were counted. The Bush campaign challenged this manual recount in court.

After several weeks of suspense, the Supreme Court ruled that the manual recounts could not ensure that all votes would be counted the same way. They ordered the recount to stop. Florida's electoral votes went to Bush, making him the winner of the election. He was the first president in more than 100 years to win the electoral vote while receiving fewer popular votes than his opponent.

At his inauguration, President Bush urged Americans to come together.

“This is my solemn pledge: I will work to build a single nation of justice and opportunity . . . Today, we affirm a new commitment to live out our nation's promise through civility, courage, compassion, and character.”

—George W. Bush, January 20, 2001

Bush's Early Days in Office

The disputed election, however, caused lingering bitterness between Democrats and Republicans. Republicans held a small majority in the House of Representatives, while the Senate was split 50–50. When votes in the Senate are tied, the vice president casts the tie-breaking vote. This gave Vice President Dick Cheney an important role in helping to pass Republican legislation.

Bush put together his cabinet, appointing Colin Powell to the key position of secretary of state. Powell became the first African American to hold this office. Bush carried through with his campaign promise to cut taxes. Six months after taking office, he signed into law a \$1.35 trillion tax-cut plan. He also signed into law an education reform plan called No Child Left Behind. This act created a national set of standards for every student and every school to meet. It also raised funding for schools.

READING CHECK Analyzing What was unusual about the outcome of the 2000 presidential election?

Fighting Terrorism

Despite many plans for educational and economic reform, President Bush was soon faced with the challenge of confronting terrorism. His administration became focused on developing a foreign policy to protect Americans from the growing threat of terrorist attacks after the events of September 11, 2001.

September 11, 2001

On September 11, 2001, terrorists took control of four commercial airliners and used them as weapons to attack sites in Washington, D.C., and New York City. The hijackers flew an airplane into each of two towers that made up the **World Trade Center, an important business center in New York City.** The resulting fires caused the buildings, which had been the tallest in the nation, to crumble to the ground. About 2,500 people were killed in the collapsing buildings. Another airplane was flown into the **Pentagon—the headquarters of the Department of Defense located outside of Washington, D.C.** A fourth hijacked airplane crashed in a Pennsylvania field. The tragedy brought Americans together, and the nation received support from foreign leaders and citizens. One French newspaper's headline read, "WE ARE ALL AMERICANS."

President Bush promised to find and punish those responsible for the attacks.

U.S. officials determined that the hijackers were members of a fundamentalist **Islamic terrorist group called al Qaeda, or "the Base."** The group was led by a wealthy Saudi Arabian exile, **Osama bin Laden.** Bin Laden and his followers were based in Afghanistan. The Taliban, an extreme Islamic group, ruled the country. After Taliban leaders refused to turn over bin Laden, the United States took military action. In October 2001 the United States attacked Afghanistan and drove the Taliban from power but failed to find and capture bin Laden. The United States then began helping Afghanistan to rebuild and establish a democratic government.

War in Iraq

After the attack on Afghanistan, President Bush argued that Saddam Hussein, the dictator of Iraq, posed an immediate threat to U.S. security. When the Persian Gulf War ended in 1991, Saddam had agreed to give up Iraq's **weapons of mass destruction—chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons that can kill thousands.** However, Saddam failed to fully cooperate with UN weapons inspectors.

Leaders from France, Germany, and Russia argued that the UN inspectors should be



VIDEO

9/11:
Watershed
Event

hmhsocialstudies.com

Time Line

9/11 and Beyond

September 11, 2001 About 3,000 Americans are killed in terrorist attacks on the United States. Al Qaeda claims responsibility three years later.

January 2003

The Department of Homeland Security is created to oversee domestic security.

March 20, 2003

The air war in Iraq begins.

2001

October 7, 2001

The war in Afghanistan begins.

November/December 2001

The Taliban regime is driven from power in Afghanistan.



given more time to search for weapons. President Bush and British prime minister Tony Blair said force should be used to ensure Iraq was complying with the weapons ban. On March 20, 2003, the United States and a coalition of allies launched a ground attack on Iraq. Saddam's government collapsed, and Saddam was eventually captured.

As in Afghanistan, U.S. officials began working with Iraqis to establish a democratic government. Violence continued, however, with attacks on U.S. soldiers and Iraqis who were working to rebuild the country. Iraqi voters elected new government leaders and approved a new constitution in 2005. In 2006 an Iraqi court sentenced Saddam to death, and he was executed a short time later. Deep divisions among Iraqis remained an issue, however, threatening the stability of the new government.

Debates at Home

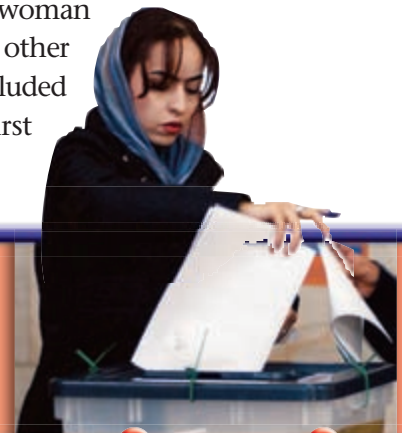
The war in Iraq caused fierce debate at home. After months of searching, no weapons of mass destruction were uncovered, and no concrete ties between Saddam and al Qaeda could be proven. Critics began to accuse the Bush administration of exaggerating the danger Saddam posed to the United States. The continuing violence between Iraqi insurgents

and U.S. soldiers led many Americans to call for an end to the war. Meanwhile, growing concerns that Iraq's neighbor, Iran, was working to develop nuclear weapons caused additional tensions in the region. President Bush lost much of his support among voters, and during the elections of 2006 Democrats gained a majority in both houses of Congress. The new Congress elected Nancy Pelosi the first female Speaker of the House of Representatives. In response to the outcome of the election, Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld resigned and a new secretary, Robert Gates, was appointed. The newly elected Congress began calling for a plan to withdraw from Iraq.

READING CHECK Summarizing What led to the war in Iraq?

Domestic Issues

After the 2004 election, Secretary of State Colin Powell resigned. Bush appointed Condoleezza Rice as his replacement. She became the first African American woman to hold the office. Bush's other new cabinet appointees included Alberto Gonzales, the first Hispanic attorney general.



December 13, 2003
Saddam Hussein is captured.

October 9, 2004 Afghanistan holds elections for a new government.

2005

January 30, 2005 Iraqis choose new leaders in a democratic election. Violence continues.

2006 Four men attack the U.S. Embassy in Damascus, Syria, highlighting tensions between Middle-Eastern nations and the United States.

January and September 2008 Car bombs targeting the United States detonate in Lebanon and Yemen.

2009 American president Barack Obama announces removal of most U.S. forces from Iraq by August 2010.



ANALYSIS SKILL **READING TIME LINES**

How long did it take American forces to capture Saddam Hussein after the war in Iraq began?



BIOGRAPHY

George W. Bush

1946–

George W. Bush was born in Connecticut and grew up mainly in Texas. His family has a long history of political success—his grandfather was a U.S. senator and his father served as president from 1989 to 1993. Bush was a member of the National Guard during the Vietnam War, then attended Harvard Business School. After running unsuccessfully for Congress in 1978, he started several oil businesses in Texas and became part owner of the Texas Rangers baseball team. He was elected governor of Texas in 1994 and re-elected in 1998. In 2000 he defeated Al Gore in one of the closest presidential races in American history.

Sequencing What did George W. Bush do before he was elected president?

In late 2005 Bush nominated two new Supreme Court justices, John Roberts and Samuel Alito. The Senate investigated each thoroughly before approving them. With the confirmation of Bush's nominees, the court began making more conservative rulings.

Bush's administration faced much criticism for its response to the natural disaster of Hurricanes Katrina and Rita. Rain associated with Hurricane Katrina flooded many parts of the Gulf Coast and the city of New Orleans. The director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) stepped down amid criticism that the local, state, and federal governments responded inadequately to the crisis. As victims tried to rebuild their towns and cities, Hurricane Rita struck a second blow to the region. Although alone not as serious as Hurricane Katrina, the combined effects of the two storms caused many residents to move permanently from their homes along the Gulf Coast.

READING CHECK Analyzing What issues did Bush face in his second term?

SUMMARY AND PREVIEW Terrorism became a major concern after September 11, 2001. In the next section you will learn about other debates in America today.

Section 2 Assessment



hmhsocialstudies.com

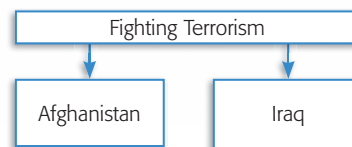
ONLINE QUIZ

Reviewing Ideas, Terms, and People

- Describe** What was the outcome of the 2000 presidential election?
 - Explain** How did **George W. Bush** promise to use the government surplus?
 - Elaborate** How do you think the election of 2000 shows the importance of voting?
- Identify** What is al Qaeda?
 - Explain** Why did the United States enter into the war with Iraq?
 - Predict** What do you think the future holds for the war on terror?
- Recall** Who is Condoleezza Rice?
 - Interpret** How might Hurricane Katrina have affected people's view of government?

Critical Thinking

- Categorizing** Review your notes on the major policies of George W. Bush. Then copy the graphic organizer below and use it to describe George W. Bush's approach to dealing with terrorism.



FOCUS ON WRITING

- Describing the Effects of September 11** Take notes on the effects of the September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks. How did Americans respond to the attacks? How did the attacks change the focus of the American people? How did they affect the presidency of George W. Bush?

The Road Ahead

SECTION

3

If YOU were there...

You are a student studying American history. You have read about the dramatic impact that inventions, new industries, political changes, and wars have had on daily life over the years. In your own life, you have seen how much things can change in just a few years. Now picture yourself living in the United States 50 years from now.

What will be different about life in America?

BUILDING BACKGROUND Think of the challenges Americans have faced throughout our history. Consider how much the country has changed since it was founded and how much progress has been made. Today the United States continues to face challenges and to search for solutions.

America's Changing Economy

In public opinion polls taken in 2010, Americans listed economic recovery and unemployment among the most important challenges facing the United States. Other major concerns included health insurance reform, terrorism, and immigration. The growing national debt was another key concern. After several years of surpluses, the government began running a deficit again in 2002. Slow economic growth, the cost of the war in Iraq, and tax cuts all contributed to the rising budget imbalance. Beginning with the 2010 budget, the deficit was expected to fall from previous years, but remain high as a percentage of Gross Domestic Product (GDP).

The American economy has experienced important ups and downs in recent years. During the 1990s the stock market boomed, and unemployment fell to its lowest level in 30 years. Much of this economic growth was powered by Internet companies and other high-tech firms. When some high-tech firms failed to earn profits, however, their stocks lost value, and many went out of business. Unemployment began rising again. A similar financial crisis began in 2007 when risky mortgages led to huge losses by some of the largest investment firms in the nation. Amid controversy, the federal government provided money to help these firms recover.

What You Will Learn...

Main Ideas

1. The American economy and job market are changing.
2. Technological advances continue to solve everyday problems.
3. Americans are a diverse people united by shared ideals.

The Big Idea

The United States continues to grow and change as we move ahead in the twenty-first century.

Key Terms and People

service economy, p. 960

globalization, p. 960

Internet, p. 961

Information Revolution, p. 961

AIDS, p. 961

ozone layer, p. 962

global warming, p. 962



Use the graphic organizer online to take notes on changes taking place in the United States.

In recent years, many traditional industries have declined in importance to the U.S. economy. Many textile companies, for example, have closed mills and shifted their operations to countries where labor is less expensive. This is part of a larger trend in which the percentage of Americans working in manufacturing has steadily fallen. The U.S. economy has moved toward becoming a **service economy**. This means that most people have jobs providing services, such as medical care or entertainment, rather than producing goods.

By the end of the 1990s, about 75 percent of American workers were employed in service jobs. By 2010, this number had risen to above 80 percent, and is expected to keep rising. Health care, computer engineering, and education are expected to be among the fastest-growing fields. Such predictions are based partly on population trends. As the number of older Americans increases, for example, so will the need for nurses and other health-care professionals.

Another ongoing change in our economy is the process of **globalization**—growing connections among economies and cultures all over the world. Multinational corpora-

tions—companies that do business in more than one country—play a large part in globalization. For example, you can find American fast-food restaurants in Russia and Japanese car factories in the United States. Increasing international trade has also contributed to globalization. In 1995 more than 120 nations joined to form the World Trade Organization (WTO). The WTO's goal is to promote international trade by removing political and economic trade barriers between nations.

Americans have different opinions about how globalization will affect the United States. Supporters believe globalization will lead to increased U.S. exports and new jobs at home. Opponents worry that Americans will lose jobs as U.S. companies move their operations to countries where wages are lower. Still others insist that globalization can help our economy if it is well managed. Senator Joseph Lieberman of Connecticut said, "Only education, innovation, investment, trade, training, and hard work will give us the growth and jobs we want and need."

READING CHECK Identifying Cause and Effect

What economic trend led to the creation of the World Trade Organization?

Life in the Twenty-first Century

QUICK FACTS



Financial Crisis

Slowing home sales and failed investments led to an economic downturn that resulted in federal payments to several banks and manufacturing firms.



Medical Research

Medical research has improved the lives of millions, as new medicines combat old and new diseases. In 2009, a new vaccine was created to curb the spread of a strain of swine flu that many feared would lead to a worldwide pandemic.

Technology Moves Forward

As you have seen throughout this book, technological changes and new inventions have dramatic effects on life in the United States and around the world. This continues to be true of our lives today. Just think about all the ways you use technology every day.

One of the new technologies that has changed everyday life is the **Internet**—a global system of computer networks through which people anywhere in the world can communicate and share information. The Internet was first developed in 1969 by scientists at the U.S. Department of Defense. Early computer networks were used mainly by government and university researchers. Then in the 1990s, computer programmers developed the World Wide Web, enabling people to access information from computers around the world.

Internet use exploded in the 1990s. Computers and the Internet made it easier and faster for people at home, work, and school to access and share information. This important development was known as the **Information Revolution**. Bill Gates, a leader in the computer industry, described the exciting changes this revolution promised:

“We are watching something historic happening, and it will affect the world . . . the same way the scientific method, the invention of printing, and the arrival of the Industrial Age did.”

—Bill Gates, quoted in *Newsweek*

Excitement about the Internet and the Information Revolution helped fuel the economic boom of the 1990s. Although not all Internet companies succeeded, the Internet has changed the way we find information and communicate with each other. Internet use continues to grow rapidly around the world today.

Technology is also helping to **facilitate** new medical research. For example, researchers have made important breakthroughs in understanding connections between genetics and illness. In 2003 scientists completed the Human Genome Project, a project to identify more than 30,000 genes in human DNA. Medical researchers hope to use this information to find treatments for a wide range of diseases.

Another ongoing challenge for medical researchers is fighting **AIDS** — acquired immune deficiency syndrome. Caused by the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), AIDS shuts down the body's immune system.

FOCUS ON READING

Predict how the use of the Internet might change American society.



VIDEO

Computers

hmsocialstudies.com

ACADEMIC VOCABULARY

facilitate
bring about



Environmental Issues

The nation and the world face the issues of environmental damage and an increase in population. A 2009 international summit on global warming acknowledged the need for curbs on emissions, but no binding resolutions were agreed upon.



New Technology

Advances in computing power and wireless devices have changes the way people across the world communicate. Social networking has become an important part of everyday life for many Americans.



Terrorism

Increases in the number and severity of terrorist attacks directed at the United States and its interests overseas have led to stricter controls on people and goods coming into the nation.

ANALYSIS SKILL

ANALYZING VISUALS

What are some ways people are responding to the challenges of the twenty-first century?



BIOGRAPHY

Barack Obama

1961–

In 2008 Barack Obama became the first African American to be elected president of the United States. Obama worked as a lawyer and community organizer in Chicago before entering politics. He won his first race, for the Illinois State Senate, but then lost a bid for a seat in the U.S. House of Representatives. He also served Illinois in the U.S. Senate. Obama came to national attention with his keynote address at the 2004 Democratic National Convention, and became the Democratic Party nominee for president four years later. Foreign policy and the economy were the primary focus of Obama's first years in office, as the nation faced two wars and a financial crisis when he took office. In 2009 Obama won the Nobel Peace Prize, becoming the fourth American president to win this honor.

Summarizing What political offices has Barack Obama held?

Another environmental issue facing the world is climate change, or **global warming**. The burning of fossil fuels such as gasoline and coal releases carbon dioxide into Earth's atmosphere. Many scientists warn that rising levels of carbon dioxide are causing a greenhouse effect that traps heat from the sun in Earth's atmosphere. This could cause temperatures to rise, which could cause rising sea levels and more severe weather patterns. A 2001 United Nations scientific report predicted that Earth's average temperature could rise between 2 and 10 degrees by 2100. World leaders continue to meet to discuss methods for reducing the effects of global warming.

Concerns about global warming and high oil prices have encouraged development of new transportation technologies. In 2007 Americans bought record numbers of hybrid cars, which run partially on electricity. Scientists are also developing vehicles that will run entirely on hydrogen and release almost no pollution.

Even as some scientists take on issues facing our planet, others look to the challenge of exploring space. In 2004 NASA landed two robotic vehicles on Mars. The rovers began exploring the Martian surface, sending back images that people could see on NASA's Web site. In 2009 a probe discovered a significant amount of water on the moon's surface, and more unmanned missions are planned. Human exploration of space continues on the International Space Station and with successful shuttle flights, although shuttle accidents in 1986 and 2003 killed 14 astronauts. In 2010, President Obama proposed a cut to NASA's budget for Constellation, a program that planned to send humans to the moon for the first time since 1972.

This makes it more likely that people with AIDS will contract other illnesses and die. As of 2005, more than 23 million people worldwide had died from AIDS. Scientists have developed drugs that help control the HIV virus but have not yet found a cure. In 2002 leaders from around the world founded the Global Fund to Fight AIDS, Tuberculosis, and Malaria. The Global Fund provides money to treat these deadly diseases and search for cures.

Scientists are also searching for ways to help protect the environment. Because environmental quality affects every nation, international solutions are required. In the 1980s, for example, many people became concerned about the condition of the **ozone layer**—a thin layer of gas in the upper atmosphere that blocks harmful solar rays. The United States joined with more than 100 other nations to ban the use of chemicals that were harming the ozone layer. By 2004 some scientists reported that damage to the ozone layer was slowly being repaired.

READING CHECK **Summarizing** In what key areas is technology changing modern life?



VIDEO

Election 2008

hmhsocialstudies.com

hmhsocialstudies.com

ANIMATED
GEOGRAPHY
AND HISTORY

Satellite
View of
Earth

The American People

The American population will continue to grow and change in the twenty-first century. The U.S. Census Bureau reports that our population is more ethnically diverse than ever before. In 2005 the bureau reported that Hispanics made up 14 percent of the country's total population, making them the country's largest minority group. African Americans made up just over 13 percent of the American population, and Asian Americans about 5 percent.

These changes are greatly influenced by immigration patterns. Of the more than 37.5 million foreign-born residents, 53 percent were born in Latin America and 26 percent were born in Asia. Based on these trends, the Census Bureau predicts that the country's white and nonwhite populations will be about equal by the year 2050.

Increased diversity is reflected not only in American society but also in individual Americans. In the year 2000 the Census

Bureau began allowing people to indicate in official surveys that they were of more than one race, and more than 6.8 million Americans did so. In 2008, American voters chose a man of mixed race, Barack Obama, as president for the first time.

While the diversity of our population grows, Americans of all backgrounds share a belief in many basic **ideals**. Our shared commitment to the ideals of freedom, equality, and justice helps keep our nation strong. So does our shared dedication to the responsibilities of citizenship. Americans also share many of the same hopes and dreams for the future.

READING CHECK **Predicting** How might the U.S. population change over the next 100 years?

SUMMARY The United States continues to create opportunities and face challenges. How would you like to contribute to your country's future?

ACADEMIC VOCABULARY

ideals
ideas or goals that people try to live up to

Section 3 Assessment

 hmhsocialstudies.com
ONLINE QUIZ

Reviewing Ideas, Terms, and People

- Recall** How has the American economy changed in the past several decades?
 - Explain** What caused government deficits to rise in the early 2000s?
 - Draw Conclusions** How do you think **globalization** has changed the U.S. economy?
- Identify** What are some of the world's most recent technological advances?
 - Explain** How did the **Internet** spark an **Information Revolution**?
 - Predict** Do you think **global warming** will affect your life in the future? Why or why not?
- Describe** Describe the U.S. population today.
 - Make Inferences** Why do you think the Census Bureau started allowing people to mark more than one race?
 - Elaborate** How do you think diversity and shared ideals affect America?

Critical Thinking

- Categorizing** Review your notes on changes taking place in the United States. Then copy the graphic organizer below and use it to describe major technological challenges for the future.



FOCUS ON WRITING

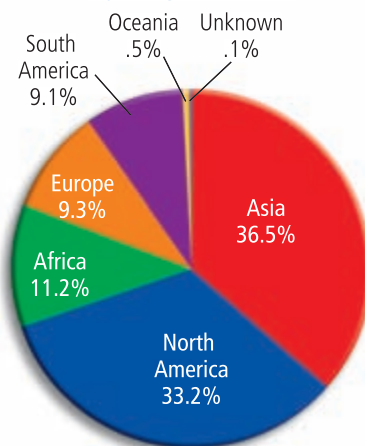
- Elaborating on Key Themes** Identify key elements of American life today. In your opinion, what are some great things about life in America? What do you think are the major challenges facing Americans today? What are some possible solutions? Which subjects would you like to read more about? Think about links you could include on your Web site that would provide readers with more information about these topics.

Immigration Today




Immigrants from Asia make up about 26 percent of all foreign-born U.S. residents. Although Chinese and Japanese immigrants have been coming to the United States for generations, Southeast Asians such as the Hmong, Laotians, Vietnamese, and Cambodians are groups that have only recently begun to arrive.

Immigrants Admitted by Region, 2009



America has always been a nation of immigrants. Today people from every country move to the United States. In 2008 approximately 14 percent of the U.S. population was foreign born. Many of these people will eventually choose to become naturalized citizens. With the threat of global terrorism, however, U.S. immigration policy is becoming more strict. People from certain countries are now required to register with the Department of Homeland Security.



Many immigrants from Eastern and Western Europe come to the United States seeking a better life. They accounted for about 9 percent of the immigrants admitted in 2009.



Immigrants from around the world often choose to become naturalized U.S. citizens. The day they take the oath of American citizenship is often a day of celebration, as it was for this mother and daughter from Uganda.



Immigrants arrive in the United States searching for economic, educational, and political opportunities. Immigrants from Mexico and Central America made up about 19 percent of new permanent residents of the United States in 2009.

GEOGRAPHY SKILLS INTERPRETING MAPS

- 1. Human-Environment Interaction** From which continent does the largest number of immigrants come?
- 2. Movement** How do you think immigration affects U.S. society today?

Confronting Controversial Issues

Define the Skill

The United States and the world face many challenges in the twenty-first century. People often have different opinions on how to deal with these challenges, which can lead to controversy. Some of the issues discussed in this book remain controversial.

As citizens of a democracy, Americans have a responsibility to confront controversial issues. This includes learning about different issues and why they are controversial. It also involves discussing the issues and forming opinions about them. Part of the democratic system is listening to other people's ideas about how to solve controversial issues and presenting your own ideas in a helpful way. In this way, everyone's ideas can be heard and discussed, so that the best course of action can be followed.

Learn the Skill

To confront controversial issues, it is important to understand them. You can start by identifying them. For example, one controversial issue in the 21st century is globalization—the process of economies and cultures becoming more closely connected. Some people think that globalization is a good way to improve the lives of all the world's citizens. Others think that globalization destroys what is unique about individual cultures.

Once the issue has been identified, you can learn more about it. Books, news reports, and articles are good sources of information on controversial

issues. They can provide different points of view on an issue. Gathering different opinions about globalization, for example, can help you see why it is controversial. It can also help you determine your own point of view on the issue.

Follow these guidelines to confront other controversial issues.

- 1 Identify the issue.
- 2 Learn about the issue. Gather information on the subject from different sources. Determine why the issue is controversial.
- 3 Figure out your own point of view on the issue.
- 4 Discuss the issue with others. Because the issue is controversial and may lead to disagreements, it is important to be respectful of differences of opinion.

Practice the Skill

Follow these instructions to confront the controversial issue of how to deal with terrorism.

1. Find at least three articles showing different points of view about dealing with terrorism.
2. Read and take notes on the articles you have found. Based on what you have learned, determine your own point of view.
3. Have a class discussion about dealing with terrorism. Listen to opposing points of view. Share your own ideas and explain how you arrived at your point of view.



History's Impact

▶ video series

Review the video to answer the closing question:

The National Park Service is constantly challenged to find a balance between wildlife and visitors. Why is this?

Visual Summary



Use the visual summary below to help you review the main ideas of the chapter.



The United States today acts as a member of the global community as it faces the future.

Challenges

- Environmental issues
- Diseases
- Terrorism

Benefits

- Technology
- Political alliances

Reviewing Vocabulary, Terms, and People

Match the numbered person or term with the correct lettered definition.

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. World Trade Center | 5. Saddam Hussein |
| 2. Colin Powell | 6. Madeleine Albright |
| 3. Al Gore | 7. AIDS |
| 4. global warming | 8. terrorism |
-
- a. 2000 Democratic presidential candidate
 - b. the rise in average temperatures around the world
 - c. dictator of Iraq overthrown in 2003
 - d. buildings attacked on September 11, 2001
 - e. deadly disease that shuts down the body's immune system
 - f. the use of violence by individuals or small groups to achieve political goals
 - g. the first woman secretary of state
 - h. the first African American secretary of state

Comprehension and Critical Thinking

SECTION 1 (Pages 950–953)

- 9. a. **Recall** What important Cold War symbol was destroyed in Germany in 1989?
- b. **Explain** How did U.S. foreign policy change in the Clinton administration?
- c. **Evaluate** Do you think NAFTA helped the U.S. economy? Why?

SECTION 2 (Pages 954–958)

- 10. a. **Identify** Who was responsible for the September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks on the United States?
- b. **Explain** Why was the 2000 U.S. presidential election controversial?
- c. **Evaluate** Do you think the United States was right to go to war with Iraq in 2003? Why?

SECTION 3 (Pages 959–963)

11. **a. Identify** What trend is responsible for increasing diversity in the United States?
- b. Analyze** Why are some people concerned about globalization?
- c. Predict** What aspects of life do you think will be most affected by new technology in the future?

Reviewing Themes

12. **Economics** How have changes in the economy affected American society since the 1990s?
13. **Politics** How have international politics changed over the course of George W. Bush's presidency?

Reading Skills

Predicting Use the Reading Skills taught in this chapter to answer the question below.

14. What might you predict for the future of society in the United States? What about the U.S. economy? How might American politics stay the same or change? What ideas in the chapter lead you to these conclusions?

Using the Internet

15. **Activity: Ending the Cold War** By the 1980s, the Cold War had been going on for decades. But times were changing—communism was falling apart, and the Soviet Union would never be the same again. Use the online book to research the factors that led to the decline of the Soviet Union's political and economic power. Then create a brochure on the fall of communism in the Soviet Union, the factors that led to this decline, and the impact on Russian society.

 hmhsocialstudies.com

Social Studies Skills

Confronting Controversial Issues Use the Social Studies Skills taught in this chapter to answer the question below.

16. Name one controversial issue today. What are two different points of view on the issue?

FOCUS ON WRITING

17. **Designing Your Web Site** Review your notes and plan your Web site. Decide whether it will be just one page or multiple linked pages. Remember to include information on significant people, events, and ideas. Include ideas for photos, audio, or video you would like to place on your site. You might also want to provide links to other Web sites where viewers can find more information. Make sure your links connect to reliable Web sites, such as government sites or those for newspapers or museums. Finally, choose the Web site address you would like to use.



DIRECTIONS: Read each question and write the letter of the best response.

- 1 Madeleine Albright and Colin Powell both**
- A conducted breakthrough medical research.
 - B lost close presidential elections.
 - C served as secretary of state.
 - D commanded troops in Iraq.
- 2 One way the U.S. economy is changing is that**
- A more people are working in service industries.
 - B more people are working in manufacturing.
 - C the health care and computer industries are shrinking.
 - D textile mills are hiring thousands of new workers.
- 3 Saddam Hussein was**
- A removed from power in Operation Desert Storm.
 - B elected to the new Iraqi government in 2005.
 - C killed in the September 11, 2001, attacks.
 - D captured as a result of the 2003 U.S. invasion of Iraq.
- 4 The Cold War came to an end after**
- A Communists lost power in East Germany.
 - B prodemocracy movements began in Eastern Europe.
 - C the Soviet Union dissolved in 1991.
 - D Iraq invaded Kuwait in 1990.
- 5 What trend did the Internet help bring about?**
- A terrorism
 - B the Information Revolution
 - C a service economy
 - D global warming
- 6 Which of the following was one of Bill Clinton's achievements as president?**
- A gaining the passage of the North American Free Trade Agreement
 - B creating the Department of Homeland Security
 - C allowing women in the military to serve in combat
 - D setting new education standards in the No Child Left Behind act
- 7 Which state's electoral votes were contested in the election of 2000?**
- A California
 - B Florida
 - C New York
 - D Arkansas
- 8 Read the following speech by New York City mayor Rudolph Giuliani following the 9/11 attacks and use it to answer the question below.**
- “We’re a city of immigrants unlike any other city, within a nation of immigrants. Like the victims of the World Trade Center attack, we’re of every race, we’re of every religion, we’re of every ethnicity . . . It’s the thing that renews us and revives us in every generation, our openness to new people from all over the world.”

—Rudolph Giuliani, quoted in
The Washington Post
- Document-Based Question** What did Mayor Giuliani say was a unique strength of New York City? Why was this an important message to deliver after the attacks of September 11?

Assignment

Write an oral history, based on an interview with an adult you know, about one of the events in this chapter.

TIP Use question words like *Who? What? When? Where? Why?* and *How?* in your interview questions.

An Oral History

Oral histories can provide excellent sources of information about events in the recent past. An oral history is a report based on an interview with a person who experienced or remembers a historical event. Oral histories preserve personal experiences and memories for future generations.

1. Prewrite

Getting Started

Think about all the events you read about in this unit. Which ones interested you the most? Which ones do you think made the strongest impression on people at the time? Choose one as your subject.

Writing Questions

- Focus on finding out how the person you are interviewing experienced the event you chose.
- Write at least 10 questions.

Conducting an Interview

- Find an adult family member or friend to interview who remembers participating in or reacting to the event.
- Come prepared with your questions, paper, and something to write with.
- Take notes on the answers. Indicate direct quotations with quotation marks.
- Ask follow-up questions, even if you did not prepare them in advance.

2. Write

You can use this framework, along with your interview notes, to help you write your first draft.

A Writer's Framework

Introduction

- Grab your reader's attention with an interesting quote from your interview.
- Introduce the event you chose and why it was important.
- Explain how the event affected the person you interviewed.

Body

- Describe the memories and experiences of the person you interviewed about the event.
- Summarize what you learned from the interview.
- Use quotes from the interview.

Conclusion

- Make a generalization about how people reacted to the event.
- Draw conclusions about how people's reactions to the event affected history.

3. Evaluate and Revise

Evaluating

Use these questions to discover ways to improve your oral history.

Evaluation Questions for an Oral History

- Do you introduce the event and the person you interviewed in the first paragraph?
- Do you focus on the event from a personal point of view?
- Do you describe the memories and experiences of the person you interviewed about the event?
- Do you summarize what you learned and use quotes from the interview?
- Do you make generalizations and draw conclusions about people's reactions to the event?

Revising

When you revise your oral history, you may need to add background information. Check the material you have included from your interview. If anything is unclear, add more details about the event or time period. Make sure to explain clearly the connections between the personal experience and the event.

4. Proofread and Publish

Proofreading

In your oral history, you have been using quotations from the person you interviewed. Check the punctuation marks around these direct quotations. Also, check the spelling and capitalization of all proper names, such as the name of the person you interviewed.

Publishing

Share your oral history with classmates who wrote about the same event. How were the experiences of the people you interviewed similar and different? Share your oral history with the class. The person you interviewed would probably also like to see the finished project.

5. Practice and Apply

Use the steps and strategies in this workshop to write your oral history.

TIP Using Quotations

Effectively Quotations from your interview will make your oral history more interesting. Introduce quotations with a phrase or a sentence that makes it clear what they are about. Always identify the person who is quoted.

EXAMPLE

Simon remembered taking part in a demonstration in Washington, D.C., the night before President Nixon resigned. "There were thousands of people in Lafayette Park across from the White House," Simon recalled.

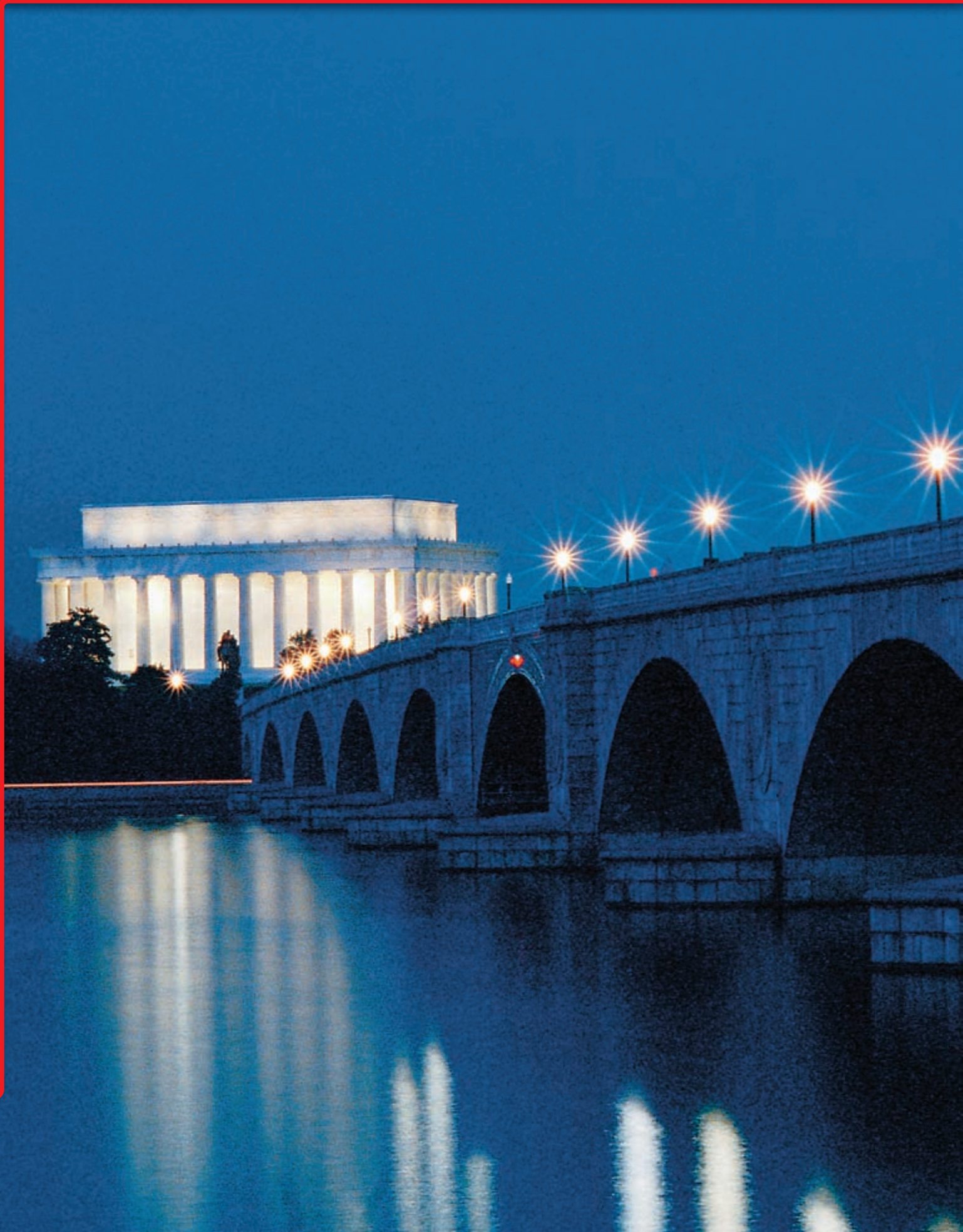
TIP Using Ellipses

To make a quotation shorter, you can delete some words and replace them with an ellipsis—the symbol "...". Make sure the quotation still makes sense after you do this.

EXAMPLE

Original quotation: "On the morning of September 11, I woke up, brushed my teeth, ate breakfast, and did everything like any other day."

Quotation with an ellipsis: "On the morning of September 11, I ... did everything like any other day."



References

| | |
|--|-----|
| Atlas | R2 |
| Presidents of the United States | R15 |
| Facts about the States | R20 |
| American Flag | R22 |
| English and Spanish Glossary | R24 |
| Index | R56 |
| Credits and Acknowledgments | R84 |

Available @

 hmhsocialstudies.com

- Reading Like a Historian
- Geography and Map Skills Handbook
- Supreme Court Decisions
- Historical Documents

The United States of America: Political



To understand the relative locations of Alaska and Hawaii, as well as the vast distances separating them from the rest of the United States, see the world map.

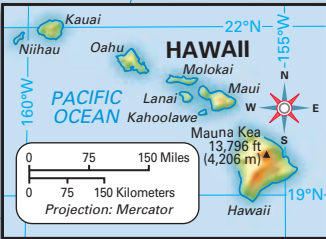


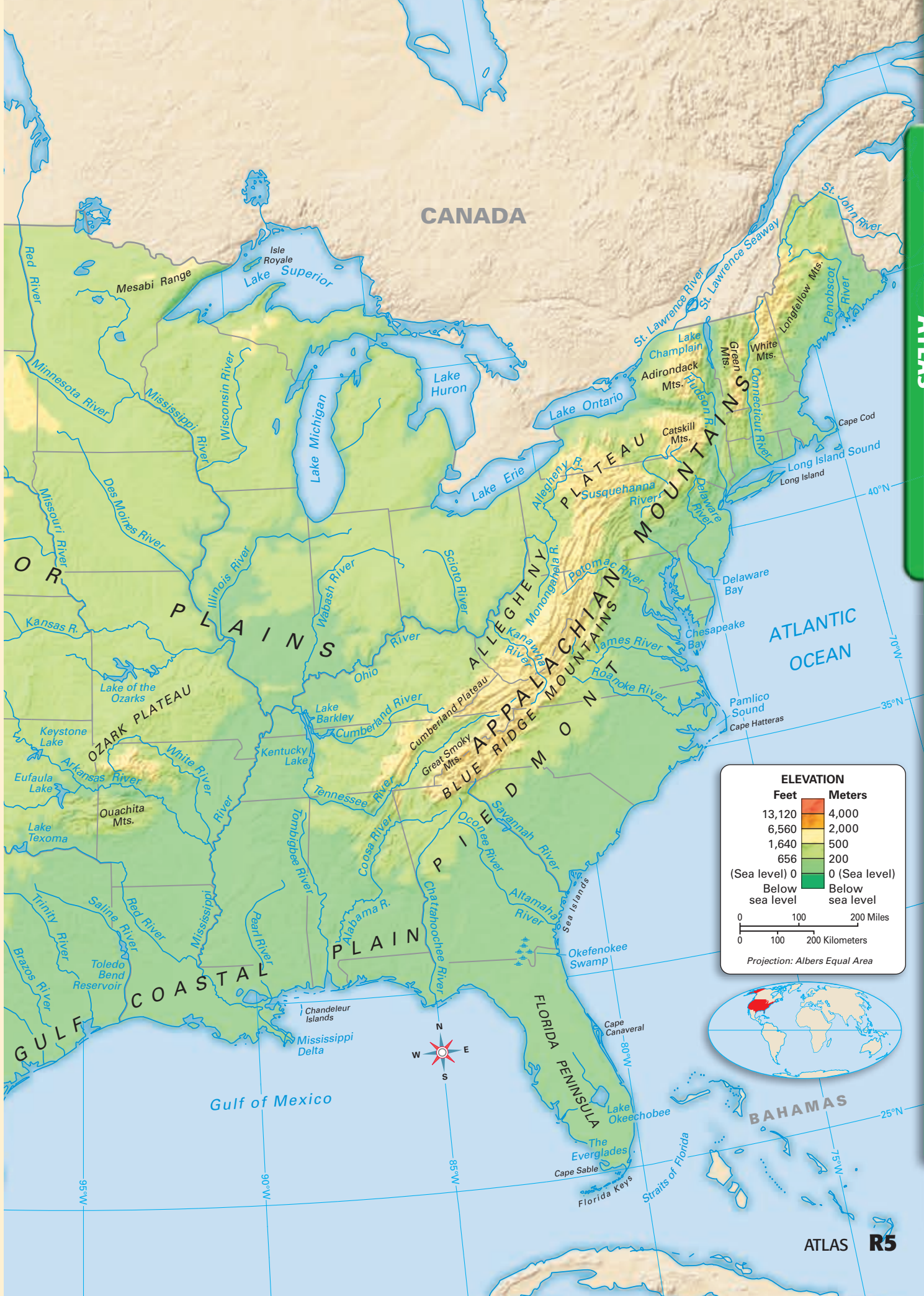


The United States of America: Physical



To understand the relative locations of Alaska and Hawaii, as well as the vast distances separating them from the rest of the United States, see the world map.

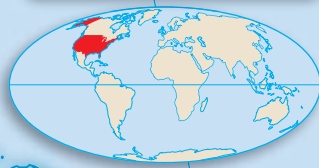




ELEVATION

| Feet | Meters |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 13,120 | 4,000 |
| 6,560 | 2,000 |
| 1,640 | 500 |
| 656 | 200 |
| (Sea level) 0 | 0 (Sea level) |
| Below sea level | Below sea level |

0 100 200 Miles
0 100 200 Kilometers
Projection: Albers Equal Area



World: Political



COUNTRY

- 1 Antigua and Barbuda
- 2 St. Kitts and Nevis
- 3 Dominica
- 4 St. Lucia
- 5 St. Vincent and the Grenadines
- 6 Barbados
- 7 Grenada

CAPITAL

- St. Johns
- Basseterre
- Roseau
- Castries
- Kingstown
- Bridgetown
- St. George's



| COUNTRY | CAPITAL |
|--------------------------|------------|
| 1 Czech Republic | Prague |
| 2 Slovakia | Bratislava |
| 3 Slovenia | Ljubljana |
| 4 Croatia | Zagreb |
| 5 Bosnia and Herzegovina | Sarajevo |
| 6 Macedonia | Skopje |
| 7 Serbia | Belgrade |
| 8 Montenegro | Podgorica |
| 9 Lithuania | Vilnius |
| 10 Latvia | Riga |
| 11 Estonia | Tallinn |
| 12 Kosovo | Pristina |



North America: Political

ATLAS



★ National capital
● Other city

0 300 600 Miles
0 300 600 Kilometers

Projection: Azimuthal Equal-Area

South America: Political



✳ National capital
● Other city

0 250 500 Miles
0 250 500 Kilometers

Projection: Azimuthal Equal-Area



Asia: Political

• National capitals
• Other cities

0 250 500 750 Miles
0 250 500 750 Kilometers

Projection: Two-Point Equidistant



ATLAS



Presidents



1 GEORGE WASHINGTON

Born: 1732 Died: 1799
Years in Office: 1789–97
Political Party: None
Home State: Virginia
Vice President: John Adams



2 JOHN ADAMS

Born: 1735 Died: 1826
Years in Office: 1797–1801
Political Party: Federalist
Home State: Massachusetts
Vice President: Thomas Jefferson



3 THOMAS JEFFERSON

Born: 1743 Died: 1826
Years in Office: 1801–09
Political Party: Republican*
Home State: Virginia
Vice Presidents: Aaron Burr, George Clinton



4 JAMES MADISON

Born: 1751 Died: 1836
Years in Office: 1809–17
Political Party: Republican
Home State: Virginia
Vice Presidents: George Clinton, Elbridge Gerry



5 JAMES MONROE

Born: 1758 Died: 1831
Years in Office: 1817–25
Political Party: Republican
Home State: Virginia
Vice President: Daniel D. Tompkins



6 JOHN QUINCY ADAMS

Born: 1767 Died: 1848
Years in Office: 1825–29
Political Party: Republican
Home State: Massachusetts
Vice President: John C. Calhoun



7 ANDREW JACKSON

Born: 1767 Died: 1845
Years in Office: 1829–37
Political Party: Democratic
Home State: Tennessee
Vice Presidents: John C. Calhoun, Martin Van Buren



8 MARTIN VAN BUREN

Born: 1782 Died: 1862
Years in Office: 1837–41
Political Party: Democratic
Home State: New York
Vice President: Richard M. Johnson

* The Republican Party of the third through sixth presidents is not the party of Abraham Lincoln, which was founded in 1854.

**9 WILLIAM HENRY HARRISON**

Born: 1773 Died: 1841
 Years in Office: 1841
 Political Party: Whig
 Home State: Ohio
 Vice President: John Tyler

**10 JOHN TYLER**

Born: 1790 Died: 1862
 Years in Office: 1841–45
 Political Party: Whig
 Home State: Virginia
 Vice President: None

**11 JAMES K. POLK**

Born: 1795 Died: 1849
 Years in Office: 1845–49
 Political Party: Democratic
 Home State: Tennessee
 Vice President: George M. Dallas

**12 ZACHARY TAYLOR**

Born: 1784 Died: 1850
 Years in Office: 1849–50
 Political Party: Whig
 Home State: Louisiana
 Vice President: Millard Fillmore

**13 MILLARD FILLMORE**

Born: 1800 Died: 1874
 Years in Office: 1850–53
 Political Party: Whig
 Home State: New York
 Vice President: None

**14 FRANKLIN PIERCE**

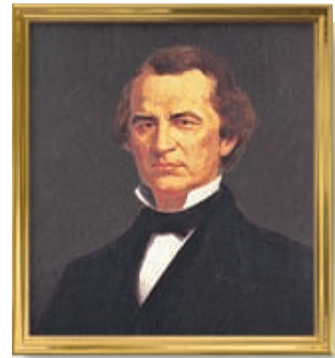
Born: 1804 Died: 1869
 Years in Office: 1853–57
 Political Party: Democratic
 Home State: New Hampshire
 Vice President: William R. King

**15 JAMES BUCHANAN**

Born: 1791 Died: 1868
 Years in Office: 1857–61
 Political Party: Democratic
 Home State: Pennsylvania
 Vice President: John C. Breckinridge

**16 ABRAHAM LINCOLN**

Born: 1809 Died: 1865
 Years in Office: 1861–65
 Political Party: Republican
 Home State: Illinois
 Vice Presidents: Hannibal Hamlin,
 Andrew Johnson

**17 ANDREW JOHNSON**

Born: 1808 Died: 1875
 Years in Office: 1865–69
 Political Party: Republican
 Home State: Tennessee
 Vice President: None



18 ULYSSES S. GRANT

Born: 1822 Died: 1885
Years in Office: 1869–77
Political Party: Republican
Home State: Illinois
Vice Presidents: Schuyler Colfax,
Henry Wilson



19 RUTHERFORD B. HAYES

Born: 1822 Died: 1893
Years in Office: 1877–81
Political Party: Republican
Home State: Ohio
Vice President: William A. Wheeler



20 JAMES A. GARFIELD

Born: 1831 Died: 1881
Years in Office: 1881
Political Party: Republican
Home State: Ohio
Vice President: Chester A. Arthur



21 CHESTER A. ARTHUR

Born: 1829 Died: 1886
Years in Office: 1881–85
Political Party: Republican
Home State: New York
Vice President: None



22 GROVER CLEVELAND

Born: 1837 Died: 1908
Years in Office: 1885–89
Political Party: Democratic
Home State: New York
Vice President: Thomas A. Hendricks



23 BENJAMIN HARRISON

Born: 1833 Died: 1901
Years in Office: 1889–93
Political Party: Republican
Home State: Indiana
Vice President: Levi P. Morton



24 GROVER CLEVELAND

Born: 1837 Died: 1908
Years in Office: 1893–97
Political Party: Democratic
Home State: New York
Vice President: Adlai E. Stevenson



25 WILLIAM MCKINLEY

Born: 1843 Died: 1901
Years in Office: 1897–1901
Political Party: Republican
Home State: Ohio
Vice Presidents: Garret A. Hobart,
Theodore Roosevelt



26 THEODORE ROOSEVELT

Born: 1858 Died: 1919
Years in Office: 1901–09
Political Party: Republican
Home State: New York
Vice President: Charles W. Fairbanks

**27 WILLIAM HOWARD TAFT**

Born: 1857 Died: 1930
 Years in Office: 1909–13
 Political Party: Republican
 Home State: Ohio
 Vice President: James S. Sherman

**28 WOODROW WILSON**

Born: 1856 Died: 1924
 Years in Office: 1913–21
 Political Party: Democratic
 Home State: New Jersey
 Vice President: Thomas R. Marshall

**29 WARREN G. HARDING**

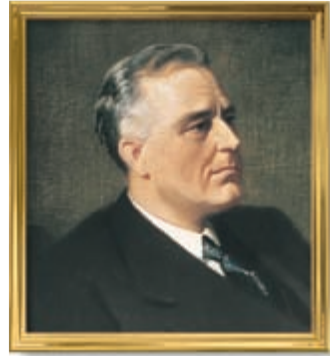
Born: 1865 Died: 1923
 Years in Office: 1921–23
 Political Party: Republican
 Home State: Ohio
 Vice President: Calvin Coolidge

**30 CALVIN COOLIDGE**

Born: 1872 Died: 1933
 Years in Office: 1923–29
 Political Party: Republican
 Home State: Massachusetts
 Vice President: Charles G. Dawes

**31 HERBERT HOOVER**

Born: 1874 Died: 1964
 Years in Office: 1929–33
 Political Party: Republican
 Home State: California
 Vice President: Charles Curtis

**32 FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT**

Born: 1882 Died: 1945
 Years in Office: 1933–45
 Political Party: Democratic
 Home State: New York
 Vice Presidents: John Nance Garner,
 Henry Wallace, Harry S. Truman

**33 HARRY S. TRUMAN**

Born: 1884 Died: 1972
 Years in Office: 1945–53
 Political Party: Democratic
 Home State: Missouri
 Vice President: Alben W. Barkley

**34 DWIGHT D. EISENHOWER**

Born: 1890 Died: 1969
 Years in Office: 1953–61
 Political Party: Republican
 Home State: Kansas
 Vice President: Richard M. Nixon

**35 JOHN F. KENNEDY**

Born: 1917 Died: 1963
 Years in Office: 1961–63
 Political Party: Democratic
 Home State: Massachusetts
 Vice President: Lyndon B. Johnson



36 LYNDON B. JOHNSON

Born: 1908 Died: 1973
Years in Office: 1963–69
Political Party: Democratic
Home State: Texas
Vice President: Hubert H. Humphrey



37 RICHARD M. NIXON

Born: 1913 Died: 1994
Years in Office: 1969–74
Political Party: Republican
Home State: California
Vice Presidents: Spiro T. Agnew,
Gerald R. Ford



38 GERALD R. FORD

Born: 1913 Died: 2006
Years in Office: 1974–77
Political Party: Republican
Home State: Michigan
Vice President: Nelson A. Rockefeller



39 JIMMY CARTER

Born: 1924
Years in Office: 1977–81
Political Party: Democratic
Home State: Georgia
Vice President: Walter F. Mondale



40 RONALD REAGAN

Born: 1911 Died: 2004
Years in Office: 1981–89
Political Party: Republican
Home State: California
Vice President: George Bush



41 GEORGE BUSH

Born: 1924
Years in Office: 1989–93
Political Party: Republican
Home State: Texas
Vice President: J. Danforth Quayle



42 BILL CLINTON

Born: 1946
Years in Office: 1993–2001
Political Party: Democratic
Home State: Arkansas
Vice President: Albert Gore Jr.



43 GEORGE W. BUSH

Born: 1946
Years in Office: 2001–2009
Political Party: Republican
Home State: Texas
Vice President: Richard B. Cheney






















44 BARACK OBAMA

Born: 1961
Years in Office: 2009–
Political Party: Democratic
Home State: Illinois
Vice President: Joe Biden

Facts About the States

| State | Year of Statehood | 2009 Population | Area (Sq. Mi.) | Population Density (per Sq. Mi.) | Capital |
|---|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------------------------|--------------|
|  Alabama | 1819 | 4,708,708 | 50,744 | 88.7 | Montgomery |
|  Alaska | 1959 | 698,473 | 571,951 | 1.1 | Juneau |
|  Arizona | 1912 | 6,595,778 | 113,635 | 49.1 | Phoenix |
|  Arkansas | 1836 | 2,889,450 | 52,068 | 52.3 | Little Rock |
|  California | 1850 | 36,961,664 | 155,959 | 227.5 | Sacramento |
|  Colorado | 1876 | 5,024,748 | 103,718 | 43.9 | Denver |
|  Connecticut | 1788 | 3,518,288 | 4,845 | 719.0 | Hartford |
|  Delaware | 1787 | 885,122 | 1,954 | 418.4 | Dover |
|  District of Columbia | — | 599,657 | 61 | 9,235.8 | — |
|  Florida | 1845 | 18,537,969 | 53,927 | 315.6 | Tallahassee |
|  Georgia | 1788 | 9,829,211 | 57,906 | 150.0 | Atlanta |
|  Hawaii | 1959 | 1,295,178 | 6,423 | 195.8 | Honolulu |
|  Idaho | 1890 | 1,545,801 | 82,747 | 16.5 | Boise |
|  Illinois | 1818 | 12,910,409 | 55,584 | 227.6 | Springfield |
|  Indiana | 1816 | 6,423,113 | 35,867 | 172.7 | Indianapolis |
|  Iowa | 1846 | 3,007,856 | 55,869 | 52.7 | Des Moines |
|  Kansas | 1861 | 2,818,747 | 81,815 | 33.3 | Topeka |
|  Kentucky | 1792 | 4,314,113 | 39,728 | 103.7 | Frankfort |
|  Louisiana | 1812 | 4,492,076 | 43,562 | 103.2 | Baton Rouge |
|  Maine | 1820 | 1,318,301 | 30,862 | 42.3 | Augusta |
|  Maryland | 1788 | 5,699,478 | 9,774 | 563.6 | Annapolis |
|  Massachusetts | 1788 | 6,593,587 | 7,840 | 820.6 | Boston |
|  Michigan | 1837 | 9,969,727 | 56,804 | 177.5 | Lansing |
|  Minnesota | 1858 | 5,266,214 | 79,610 | 63.6 | St. Paul |

| State | Year of Statehood | 2009 Population | Area (Sq. Mi.) | Population Density (per Sq. Mi.) | Capital |
|---|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------------------------|----------------|
|  Mississippi | 1817 | 2,951,996 | 46,907 | 61.4 | Jackson |
|  Missouri | 1821 | 5,987,580 | 68,886 | 82.8 | Jefferson City |
|  Montana | 1889 | 974,989 | 145,552 | 6.3 | Helena |
|  Nebraska | 1867 | 1,796,619 | 76,872 | 22.6 | Lincoln |
|  Nevada | 1864 | 2,643,085 | 109,826 | 20.4 | Carson City |
|  New Hampshire | 1788 | 1,324,575 | 8,968 | 143.6 | Concord |
|  New Jersey | 1787 | 8,707,739 | 7,417 | 1,164.7 | Trenton |
|  New Mexico | 1912 | 2,009,671 | 121,356 | 15.4 | Santa Fe |
|  New York | 1788 | 19,541,453 | 47,214 | 406.4 | Albany |
|  North Carolina | 1789 | 9,380,884 | 48,711 | 172.6 | Raleigh |
|  North Dakota | 1889 | 646,844 | 68,976 | 9.2 | Bismarck |
|  Ohio | 1803 | 11,542,645 | 40,948 | 279.3 | Columbus |
|  Oklahoma | 1907 | 3,687,050 | 68,667 | 51.1 | Oklahoma City |
|  Oregon | 1859 | 3,825,657 | 95,997 | 37.1 | Salem |
|  Pennsylvania | 1787 | 12,604,767 | 44,817 | 275.9 | Harrisburg |
|  Rhode Island | 1790 | 1,053,209 | 1,045 | 1,029.8 | Providence |
|  South Carolina | 1788 | 4,561,242 | 30,109 | 137.7 | Columbia |
|  South Dakota | 1889 | 812,383 | 75,885 | 10.1 | Pierre |
|  Tennessee | 1796 | 6,296,254 | 41,217 | 141.7 | Nashville |
|  Texas | 1845 | 24,782,302 | 261,797 | 84.5 | Austin |
|  Utah | 1896 | 2,784,572 | 82,144 | 28.6 | Salt Lake City |
|  Vermont | 1791 | 621,760 | 9,250 | 66.9 | Montpelier |
|  Virginia | 1788 | 7,882,590 | 39,594 | 186.6 | Richmond |
|  Washington | 1889 | 6,664,195 | 66,544 | 92.1 | Olympia |
|  West Virginia | 1863 | 1,819,777 | 24,078 | 75.2 | Charleston |
|  Wisconsin | 1848 | 5,654,774 | 54,310 | 100.8 | Madison |
|  Wyoming | 1890 | 544,270 | 97,100 | 5.2 | Cheyenne |

American Flag



The American flag is a symbol of the nation. It is recognized instantly, whether as a big banner waving in the wind or a tiny emblem worn on a lapel. The flag is so important that it is a major theme of the national anthem, “The Star-Spangled Banner.” One of the most popular names for the flag is the Stars and Stripes. It is also known as Old Glory.

THE MEANING OF THE FLAG

The American flag has 13 stripes—7 red and 6 white. In the upper-left corner of the flag is the union—50 white five-pointed stars against a blue background.

The 13 stripes stand for the original 13 American states, and the 50 stars represent the states of the nation today. According to the U.S. Department of State, the colors of the flag also are symbolic:

Red stands for courage.

White symbolizes purity.

Blue is the color of vigilance, perseverance, and justice.

DISPLAYING THE FLAG

It is customary not to display the American flag in bad weather. It is also customary for the flag to be displayed outdoors only from sunrise to sunset, except on certain occasions. In a few special places, however, the flag is always flown day and night. When flown at night, the flag should be illuminated.

Near a speaker’s platform, the flag should occupy the place of honor at the speaker’s right. When carried in a parade with other flags, the American flag should be on the marching right or in front at the center. When flying with the flags of the 50 states, the national flag must be at the center and the highest point. In a group of national flags, all should be of equal size and all should be flown from staffs, or flagpoles, of equal height.

The flag should never touch the ground or the floor. It should not be marked with any insignia, pictures, or words. Nor should it be used in any disrespectful way—as an advertising decoration, for instance. The flag should never be dipped to honor any person or thing.

SALUTING THE FLAG

The United States, like other countries, has a flag code, or rules for displaying and honoring the flag. For example, all those present should stand at attention facing the flag and salute it when it is being raised or lowered or when it is carried past them in a parade or procession. A man wearing a hat should take it off and hold it with his right hand over his heart. All women and hatless men should stand with their right hands over their hearts to show their respect for the flag. The flag should also receive these honors during the playing of the national anthem and the reciting of the Pledge of Allegiance.

THE PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE

The Pledge of Allegiance was written in 1892 by Massachusetts magazine (*Youth’s Companion*) editor Francis Bellamy. (Congress added the words “under God” in 1954.)

I pledge allegiance to the flag of the United States of America and to the republic for which it stands, one nation under God, indivisible, with liberty and justice for all.

Civilians should say the Pledge of Allegiance with their right hands placed over their hearts. People in the armed forces give the military salute. By saying the Pledge of Allegiance, we promise loyalty (“pledge allegiance”) to the United States and its ideals.

"THE STAR-SPANGLED BANNER"

"The Star-Spangled Banner" is the national anthem of the United States. It was written by Francis Scott Key during the War of 1812. While being detained by the British aboard a ship on September 13–14, 1814, Key watched the British bombardment of Fort McHenry at Baltimore. The attack lasted 25 hours. The smoke was so thick that Key could not tell who had won. When the air cleared, Key saw the American flag that was still flying over the fort. "The Star-Spangled Banner" is sung to music written by British composer John Stafford Smith. In 1931 Congress designated "The Star-Spangled Banner" as the national anthem.

I

Oh, say, can you see, by the dawn's early light,
What so proudly we hailed at the twilight's last gleaming,
Whose broad stripes and bright stars through the perilous fight,
O'er the ramparts we watched were so gallantly streaming?
And the rockets' red glare, the bombs bursting in air,
Gave proof through the night that our flag was still there.
Oh, say, does that star-spangled banner yet wave
O'er the land of the free, and the home of the brave?

II

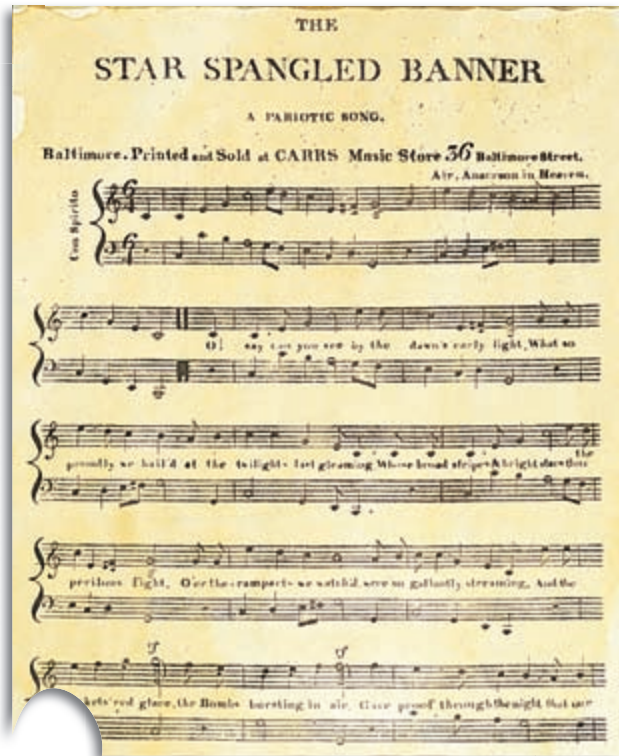
On the shore, dimly seen through the mists of the deep,
Where the foe's haughty host in dread silence reposes,
What is that which the breeze, o'er the towering steep,
As it fitfully blows, half conceals, half discloses?
Now it catches the gleam of the morning's first beam,
In full glory reflected, now shines on the stream.
'Tis the star-spangled banner; oh, long may it wave
O'er the land of the free, and the home of the brave!

III

And where is that band who so vauntingly swore
That the havoc of war and the battle's confusion
A home and a country should leave us no more?
Their blood has washed out their foul footsteps' pollution.
No refuge could save the hireling and slave
From the terror of flight, or the gloom of the grave:
And the star-spangled banner in triumph doth wave
O'er the land of the free, and the home of the brave!

IV

Oh! thus be it ever when freemen shall stand
Between their loved homes and the war's desolation!
Blest with victory and peace, may the heaven-rescued land
Praise the Power that hath made and preserved us a nation!
Then conquer we must, for our cause it is just,
And this be our motto: "In God is our trust!"
And the star-spangled banner in triumph shall wave,
O'er the land of the free, and the home of the brave!



Sheet music to the national anthem

"AMERICA, THE BEAUTIFUL"

One of the most beloved songs celebrating our nation is "America, the Beautiful." Katharine Lee Bates first wrote the lyrics to the song in 1893 after visiting Colorado. The version of the song we know today is set to music by Samuel A. Ward. The first and last stanzas of "America, the Beautiful" are shown below.

O beautiful for spacious skies,
For amber waves of grain,
For purple mountain majesties
Above the fruited plain!
America! America!
God shed his grace on thee
And crown thy good with brotherhood
From sea to shining sea!

O beautiful for patriot dream
That sees beyond the years
Thine alabaster cities gleam
Undimmed by human tears!
America! America!
God shed his grace on thee
And crown thy good with brotherhood
From sea to shining sea!

English and Spanish Glossary

| MARK | AS IN | RESPELLING | EXAMPLE |
|------|------------------|------------|-------------------|
| a | alphabet | a | *AL-fuh-bet |
| ā | Asia | ay | AY-zhuh |
| ä | cart, <u>top</u> | ah | KAHRT, TAHP |
| e | let, <u>ten</u> | e | LET, TEN |
| ē | even, leaf | ee | EE-vuhn, LEEF |
| i | it, tip, British | i | IT, TIP, BRIT-ish |
| ī | site, buy, Ohio | y | SYT, BY, oh-HY-oh |
| | iris | eye | EYE-ris |
| k | card | k | KAHRD |
| ō | over, rainbow | oh | OH-vuhr, RAYN-boh |
| ú | book, wood | oo | BOOHK, WOOHD |
| ò | all, orchid | aw | AWL, AWR-kid |
| òi | foil, coin | oy | FOYL, KOYN |
| au | out | ow | OWT |
| ə | cup, butter | uh | KUHP, BUHT-uh |
| ü | rule, food | oo | ROOL, FOOD |
| yü | few | yoo | FYOO |
| zh | vision | zh | VIZH-uhn |

*A syllable printed in small capital letters receives heavier emphasis than the other syllable(s) in a word.

Phonetic Respelling and Pronunciation Guide

Many of the key terms in this textbook have been respelled to help you pronounce them. The letter combinations used in the respelling throughout the narrative are explained in the following phonetic respelling and pronunciation guide. The guide is adapted from *Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary, 11th Edition*; *Merriam-Webster's Geographical Dictionary*; and *Merriam-Webster's Biographical Dictionary*.

A

abolition an end to slavery (p. 454)

abolición fin de la esclavitud (pág. 454)

Adams-Onís Treaty (1819) an agreement in which Spain gave East Florida to the United States (p. 299)

Tratado de Adams y Onís (1819) acuerdo en el que España le dio el territorio del este de Florida a Estados Unidos (pág. 299)

affirmative action an active effort to improve the employment or educational opportunities of members of minority groups and women (p. 933)

acción afirmativa iniciativas para mejorar las oportunidades laborales o educativas de las minorías y de las mujeres (pág. 933)

AIDS Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome, a disease that affects the immune system, making patients vulnerable to infections (p. 961)

SIDA síndrome de inmunodeficiencia adquirida; enfermedad que afecta al sistema inmunológico y hace que los pacientes sean vulnerables a infecciones (pág. 961)

African Diaspora the population of displaced Africans and their descendants around the world (p. 60)

diáspora africana población de africanos desplazados y sus descendientes en todo el mundo (pág. 60)

Alamo Spanish mission in San Antonio, Texas, that was the site of a famous battle of the Texas Revolution in 1836 (p. 352)

El Álamo misión española en San Antonio, Texas; escenario de una famosa batalla durante la Revolución Texana de 1836 (pág. 352)

Alien and Sedition Acts (1798) laws passed by a Federalist-dominated Congress aimed at protecting the government from treasonous ideas, actions, and people (p. 253)

Leyes de Extranjeros y Sedición (1798) leyes aprobadas por un Congreso mayormente federalista para proteger al gobierno de la influencia de ideas, acciones y personas desleales (pág. 253)

Allied Powers a group of nations that allied to fight the Central Powers in World War I, and those countries in opposition to the Axis Powers in World War II (pp. 721, 806)

potencias aliadas grupo de naciones que se aliaron para luchar contra las potencias centrales en la Primera Guerra Mundial, y los países que se oponían a las potencias del Eje en la Segunda Guerra Mundial (págs. 721, 806)

- al Qaeda** the name of the terrorist organization headed by Osama bin Laden and responsible for the September 11, 2001, attacks (p. 956)
al-Qaeda nombre de la organización terrorista encabezada por Osama bin Laden, responsable de los ataques del 11 de septiembre de 2001 (pág. 956)
- amendment** official change, correction, or addition to a law or constitution (p. 173)
enmienda cambio, corrección o adición oficial a una ley o constitución (pág. 173)
- American Anti-Slavery Society** an organization started by William Lloyd Garrison whose members wanted immediate emancipation and racial equality for African Americans (p. 455)
Sociedad Americana contra la Esclavitud organización fundada por William Lloyd Garrison cuyos miembros pedían la emancipación inmediata y la igualdad racial de los afroamericanos (pág. 455)
- American Expeditionary Force** the U.S. military forces sent to Europe during World War I and led by General John J. Pershing (p. 730)
Fuerza Expedicionaria Estadounidense fuerzas armadas de Estados Unidos bajo el mando del general John J. Pershing que fueron enviadas a Europa en la Primera Guerra Mundial (pág. 730)
- American Federation of Labor** (AFL) an organization that united skilled workers into national unions for specific industries (p. 625)
Federación Americana del Trabajo (AFL, por sus siglas en inglés) organización que unió a obreros especializados en sindicatos nacionales para industrias específicas (pág. 625)
- American Indian Movement** (AIM) a civil rights group organized to promote the interests of Native Americans (p. 885)
Movimiento de los Indígenas Americanos (AIM, por sus siglas en inglés) agrupación a favor de los derechos civiles que promueve los intereses de los indígenas norteamericanos (pág. 885)
- American System** Henry Clay's plan for raising tariffs to pay for internal improvements such as better roads and canals (p. 302)
Sistema Estadounidense plan de alza de aranceles creado por Henry Clay para hacer mejoras internas como la reparación de caminos y canales (pág. 302)
- Antifederalists** people who opposed ratification of the Constitution (p. 170)
antifederalistas personas que se oponían a la aprobación de la Constitución (pág. 170)
- Anti-Imperialist League** a group of citizens opposed to imperialism, and, specifically, to the peace treaty that gave the United States control of Cuba, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the Philippines (p. 700)
Liga Antiimperialista grupo de ciudadanos que se oponían al imperialismo y, más específicamente, al tratado de paz que daba a Estados Unidos el control de Cuba, Guam, Puerto Rico y Filipinas (pág. 700)
- apartheid** a system of segregation practiced in South Africa (p. 935)
apartheid sistema de segregación practicado en Sudáfrica (pág. 935)
- appeasement** the policy of giving into the demands of a nation in order to avoid war (p. 806)
apacigua miento contemporización política de ceder ante las exigencias de una nación para evitar la guerra (pág. 806)
- Appomattox Courthouse** the location where General Robert E. Lee was forced to surrender, thus ending the Civil War (p. 542)
Appomattox Courthouse poblado de Virginia donde el general Robert E. Lee fue obligado a rendirse, dando fin a la Guerra Civil (pág. 542)
- armistice** a truce or cease-fire agreement between warring nations (p. 734)
armisticio tregua o acuerdo de cese del fuego entre dos naciones en guerra (pág. 734)
- arms race** a growth in weapons based on the number of weapons an enemy country has (p. 856)
carrera armamentística aumento de armamentos según la cantidad de armas que tiene un país enemigo (pág. 856)
- Articles of Confederation** (1777) the document that created the first central government for the United States; was replaced by the Constitution in 1789 (p. 154)
Artículos de Confederación (1777) documento que creó el primer gobierno central en Estados Unidos; fue reemplazado por la Constitución en 1789 (pág. 154)
- astrolabe** a device that enabled navigators to learn their ship's location by charting the position of the stars (p. 40)
astrolabio aparato que permitía a los navegantes saber la ubicación de su barco al trazar la posición de las estrellas (pág. 40)
- atomic bomb** a weapon that receives its explosive power from the splitting of atoms (p. 828)
bomba atómica arma cuyo poder explosivo es generado por la división de átomos (pág. 828)
- Axis Powers** the coalition of nations in World War II that included Germany, Italy, and Japan (p. 806)
potencias del Eje coalición de naciones de la Segunda Guerra Mundial formada por Alemania, Italia y Japón (pág. 806)

B

baby boom a sharp increase in the number of American births during the 1950s and 1960s (p. 858)

boom de la natalidad gran aumento en la cantidad de nacimientos en Estados Unidos durante las décadas de 1950 y 1960 (pág. 858)

Bacon's Rebellion (1676) an attack led by Nathaniel Bacon against American Indians and the colonial government in Virginia (p. 74)

Rebelión de Bacon (1676) ataque encabezado por Nathaniel Bacon contra los indígenas norteamericanos y el gobierno colonial en Virginia (pág. 74)

Bank of the United States a national bank chartered by Congress in 1791 to provide security for the U.S. economy (p. 242)

Banco de los Estados Unidos banco nacional formado por el Congreso en 1791 para dar seguridad a la economía de Estados Unidos (pág. 242)

Bataan Death March a forced march of American and Filipino soldiers captured by the Japanese along the Bataan Peninsula (p. 820)

marcha de la muerte de Bataan marcha forzada en la península de Bataan de soldados estadounidenses y filipinos capturados por los japoneses (pág. 820)

Battle of Antietam (1862) a Union victory in the Civil War that marked the bloodiest single-day battle in U.S. military history (p. 519)

batalla de Antietam (1862) victoria del ejército de la Unión durante la Guerra Civil en la batalla de un solo día más sangrienta de la historia militar de Estados Unidos (pág. 519)

Battle of Bunker Hill (1775) a Revolutionary War battle in Boston that demonstrated that the colonists could fight well against the British army (p. 115)

batalla de Bunker Hill (1775) batalla de la Guerra de Independencia estadounidense en Boston; en ésta se demostró que los colonos podían luchar bien contra el ejército británico (pág. 115)

Battle of El Alamein (1942) a turning point in World War II, in which Allied forces defeated the Afrika Korps of Germany (p. 816)

batalla del El Alamein (1942) momento decisivo en la Segunda Guerra Mundial, en el que las fuerzas aliadas derrotaron al *Afrika Korps* de Alemania (pág. 816)

Battle of Fallen Timbers (1794) a battle between U.S. troops and an American Indian confederation that ended Indian efforts to halt white settlement in the Northwest Territory (p. 247)

batalla de Fallen Timbers (1794) batalla entre las tropas estadounidenses y una confederación de indígenas norteamericanos que puso fin a los intentos de los indígenas para detener la emigración de personas de raza blanca al Territorio del Noroeste (pág. 247)

Battle of Gettysburg (1863) a Union Civil War victory that turned the tide against the Confederates at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania (p. 537)

batalla de Gettysburg (1863) victoria del ejército de la Unión durante la Guerra Civil que cambió el curso de la guerra en contra de los confederados en Gettysburg, Pensilvania (pág. 537)

Battle of Lake Erie (1813) U.S. victory in the War of 1812, led by Oliver Hazard Perry; broke Britain's control of Lake Erie (p. 285)

batalla del lago Erie (1813) victoria en la Guerra de 1812 en la que el ejército estadounidense, comandado por Oliver Hazard Perry, puso fin al control británico del lago Erie (pág. 285)

Battle of Leyte Gulf (1944) the largest naval battle in history, during which the American fleet destroyed most of the Japanese fleet (p. 822)

batalla del golfo de Leyte (1944) la mayor batalla naval de la historia, durante la cual la flota estadounidense destruyó la mayor parte de la flota japonesa (pág. 822)

Battle of Midway (1942) battle of World War II that ended the Japanese advance in the Pacific (p. 821)

batalla de Midway (1942) batalla de la Segunda Guerra Mundial que puso fin al avance de los japoneses en el Pacífico (pág. 821)

Battle of New Orleans (1815) the greatest U.S. victory in the War of 1812; actually took place two weeks after a peace treaty had been signed ending the war (p. 286)

batalla de Nueva Orleans (1815) la mayor victoria del ejército estadounidense en la Guerra de 1812; tuvo lugar dos semanas después de la firma de un tratado de paz en el que se declaraba el final de la guerra (pág. 286)

Battle of San Jacinto (1836) the final battle of the Texas Revolution; resulted in the defeat of the Mexican army and independence for Texas (p. 352)

batalla de San Jacinto (1836) batalla final de la Revolución Texana en la que el ejército mexicano fue derrotado y Texas obtuvo su independencia (pág. 352)

Battle of Saratoga (1777) a Revolutionary War battle in New York that resulted in a major defeat of British troops; marked the Patriots' greatest victory up to that point in the war (p. 130)

batalla de Saratoga (1777) batalla de la Guerra de Independencia estadounidense que tuvo lugar en Nueva York y en la que las fuerzas británicas sufrieron una de sus mayores derrotas; los patriotas obtuvieron su mayor victoria hasta ese momento (pág. 130)

Battle of Shiloh (1862) a Civil War battle in Tennessee in which the Union army gained greater control over the Mississippi River valley (p. 523)

batalla de Shiloh (1862) batalla de la Guerra Civil en Tennessee en la que el ejército de la Unión adquirió mayor control sobre el valle del río Mississippi (pág. 523)

Battle of Stalingrad (1942–1943) a major turning point in World War II; Soviet forces defeated Nazi forces after which the Nazis never recovered (p. 817)

batalla de Stalingrado (1942–1943) momento decisivo de la Segunda Guerra Mundial; las fuerzas soviéticas vencieron a las fuerzas nazis, que nunca más se recuperaron (pág. 817)

Battle of the Bulge (1944–1945) the last German advance of World War II, which was stopped by Allied forces (p. 826)

batalla del Bulge (1944–1945) último avance alemán de la Segunda Guerra Mundial, que fue detenido por las fuerzas aliadas (pág. 826)

Battle of the Coral Sea (1942) the first strategic defeat of the Japanese Imperial Navy by American forces during World War II (p. 821)

batalla del mar del Coral (1942) primera derrota estratégica de la armada imperial japonesa ante las fuerzas estadounidenses en la Segunda Guerra Mundial (pág. 821)

Battle of the Little Big Horn (1876) “Custer’s Last Stand”; battle between U.S. soldiers, led by George Armstrong Custer, and Sioux warriors, led by Crazy Horse and Sitting Bull, that resulted in the worst defeat for the U.S. Army in the West (p. 596)

batalla de Little Big Horn (1876) última batalla del general Custer; esta batalla entre las tropas de George Armstrong Custer y los guerreros siux al mando de Caballo Loco y Toro Sentado produjo la mayor derrota del ejército estadounidense en el Oeste (pág. 596)

Battle of Tippecanoe (1811) U.S. victory over an Indian confederation that wanted to stop white settlement in the Northwest Territory; increased tensions between Great Britain and the United States (p. 282)

batalla de Tippecanoe (1811) victoria del ejército estadounidense sobre la confederación indígena que intentaba evitar el establecimiento de poblaciones de blancos en el Territorio del Noroeste; esta batalla aumentó las hostilidades entre Gran Bretaña y Estados Unidos (pág. 282)

Battle of Trenton (1776) a Revolutionary War battle in New Jersey in which Patriot forces captured more than 900 Hessian troops (p. 129)

batalla de Trenton (1776) batalla de la Guerra de Independencia estadounidense que tuvo lugar en Nueva Jersey; en esta batalla las fuerzas de los patriotas capturaron a más de 900 soldados hessianos (pág. 129)

Battle of Yorktown (1781) the last major battle of the Revolutionary War; site of British general Charles Cornwallis’s surrender to the Patriots in Virginia (p. 137)

batalla de Yorktown (1781) la última batalla importante de la Guerra de Independencia estadounidense; lugar donde se rindió el general británico Charles Cornwallis ante los patriotas en Virginia (pág. 137)

Bear Flag Revolt (1846) a revolt against Mexico by American settlers in California who declared the territory an independent republic (p. 358)

Revolta de Bear Flag (1846) rebelión iniciada por colonos estadounidenses en contra de México para declarar al territorio de California una república independiente (pág. 358)

beats young people, many of whom were writers and artists, who discussed their dissatisfaction with the American society of the 1950s (p. 861)

beatniks jóvenes, en su mayoría escritores y artistas, que debatían acerca de su descontento con la sociedad estadounidense de la década de 1950 (pág. 861)

benevolent society an aid organization formed by immigrant communities (p. 639)

sociedad de beneficencia organización de ayuda formada por comunidades de inmigrantes (pág. 639)

Berbers a group of people from northern Africa (p. 16)

bereberes grupo de habitantes del norte de África (pág. 16)

Berlin Wall a barrier of concrete and barbed wire between Communist East Berlin and West Berlin (p. 896)

Muro de Berlín barrera de concreto y alambre de púas que separaba la Berlín oriental comunista de la Berlín occidental (pág. 896)

Bering Land Bridge a strip of land connecting Alaska with Russia that emerged from underwater around 38,000 BC (p. 6)

Puente de Tierra de Bering franja de tierra que conecta Alaska con Rusia y que surgió del agua alrededor del año 38,000 a.C. (pág. 6)

Bessemer process a process developed in the 1850s that led to faster, cheaper steel production (p. 615)

proceso de Bessemer proceso de producción de acero más económico y rápido, desarrollado en la década de 1850 (pág. 615)

Bill of Rights the first 10 amendments to the Constitution; ratified in 1791 (p. 173)

Declaración de Derechos primeras 10 enmiendas a la Constitución; aprobada en 1791 (pág. 173)

Black Codes laws passed in the southern states during Reconstruction that greatly limited the freedom and rights of African Americans (p. 558)

- Códigos Negros** decretos aprobados en los estados sureños en la época de la Reconstrucción que limitaron en gran medida la libertad y los derechos de los afroamericanos (pág. 558)
- Black Death** a series of plagues that killed about 25 million people in Europe starting in 1347 (p. 25)
- Peste Negra** serie de plagas que mataron a unos 25 millones de personas en Europa a partir de 1347 (pág. 25)
- Black Power** a social movement that called for African American power and independence (p. 880)
- Black Power (Poder Negro)** movimiento social que exigía el poder y la independencia de los afroamericanos (pág. 880)
- Black Tuesday** October 29, 1929, one of the largest U.S. stock market drops (p. 779)
- martes negro** 29 de octubre de 1929, una de las mayores caídas de la bolsa de valores de Estados Unidos (pág. 779)
- bond** a certificate that represents money the government has borrowed from private citizens (p. 238)
- bono** certificado que representa dinero que el gobierno toma prestado de los ciudadanos (pág. 238)
- Bonus Army** a group of World War I veterans that demanded their bonus payments early (p. 781)
- Bonus Army** grupo de veteranos de la Primera Guerra Mundial que exigía el pago de sus bonos por adelantado (pág. 781)
- boomtown** a Western community that grew quickly because of the mining boom and often disappeared when the boom ended (p. 588)
- pueblo de rápido crecimiento** comunidad del Oeste que se desarrolló con gran rapidez debido a la fiebre del oro, pero que desapareció cuando la fiebre terminó (pág. 588)
- border states** Delaware, Kentucky, Maryland, and Missouri; slave states that lay between the North and the South and did not join the Confederacy during the Civil War (p. 512)
- estados fronterizos** Delaware, Kentucky, Maryland y Missouri; estados esclavistas ubicados entre el Norte y el Sur y que no se unieron a la Confederación durante la Guerra Civil (pág. 512)
- Boston Massacre** (1770) an incident in which British soldiers fired into a crowd of colonists, killing five people (p. 101)
- masacre de Boston** (1770) incidente en el que los soldados británicos le dispararon a una multitud de colonos, dando muerte a cinco personas (pág. 101)
- Boston Tea Party** (1773) a protest against the Tea Act in which a group of colonists boarded British tea ships and dumped more than 340 chests of tea into Boston Harbor (p. 102)
- Motín del Té de Boston** (1773) protesta en contra de la Ley del Té en la que un grupo de colonos abordó barcos británicos que transportaban té y arrojó al mar alrededor de 340 baúles de té en el puerto de Boston (pág. 102)
- Boxer Rebellion** (1900) a siege of a foreign settlement in Beijing by Chinese nationalists who were angry at foreign involvement in China (p. 695)
- rebelión de los boxers** (1900) asedio a un asentamiento extranjero en Beijing por parte de un grupo de nacionalistas chinos que estaban enojados por la participación extranjera en China (pág. 695)
- brinkmanship** the Cold War foreign policy designed to “get to the verge without getting into the war” (p. 856)
- política arriesgada** política exterior durante la Guerra Fría diseñada para “llegar al borde de la guerra sin llegar a la guerra” (pág. 856)
- Brown v. Board of Education** (1954) Supreme Court decision that ended segregation in public schools (p. 871)
- Brown contra la Junta Educativa** (1954) decisión de la Corte Suprema que puso fin a la segregación en las escuelas públicas (pág. 871)
- buffalo soldiers** African American soldiers who served in the cavalry during the wars for the west (p. 596)
- soldados búfalo** soldados afroamericanos que sirvieron en la caballería durante las guerras del oeste (pág. 596)
- Bureau of Indian Affairs** a government agency created in the 1800s to oversee federal policy toward Native Americans (p. 332)
- Oficina de Asuntos Indígenas** agencia creada por el gobierno en el siglo XIX para supervisar las políticas federales en cuanto a los indígenas norteamericanos (pág. 332)
- business cycle** the rhythm in which an economy expands and contracts its production (p. 780)
- ciclo económico** ritmo al que la producción de una economía se expande y se contrae (pág. 780)
- buying on margin** the process of purchasing stock with credit, hoping to sell at a high enough price to pay the loan and make a profit (p. 778)
- compra a crédito** proceso de comprar acciones con préstamos, con la esperanza de venderlas a un precio suficientemente alto para pagar el préstamo y obtener una ganancia (pág. 778)

C

- Californios** Spanish colonists in California in the 1800s (p. 357)
- californios** colonos españoles que vivían en California en el siglo XIX (pág. 357)

Camp David Accords (1978) an agreement between the heads of Israel and Egypt that began a process for peace in the Middle East (p. 935)

Acuerdos de Camp David (1978) acuerdo entre los líderes de Israel y Egipto que dio inicio a un proceso de paz en el Medio Oriente (pág. 935)

capitalism an economic system in which private businesses run most industries (p. 674)

capitalismo sistema económico en el que las empresas privadas controlan la mayoría de las industrias (pág. 674)

caravels ships that used triangular sails to sail against the wind, and had rudders to improve steering (p. 40)

carabelas barcos con velas triangulares usadas para navegar contra el viento y que tenían timones para mejorar la dirección (pág. 40)

cattle drive a long journey on which cowboys herded cattle to northern markets or better grazing lands (p. 589)

arreo de ganado viaje largo en el que los vaqueros arreaban ganado para llevarlo a los mercados del Norte o a mejores pastos (pág. 589)

Cattle Kingdom an area of the Great Plains on which many ranchers raised cattle in the late 1800s (p. 589)

Reino del Ganado área de las Grandes Planicies en la que muchos rancheros criaban ganado a finales de siglo XIX (pág. 589)

Central Powers the coalition of nations in World War I that included the German, Austro-Hungary, and Ottoman empires (p. 721)

Potencias Centrales coalición de naciones de la Primera Guerra Mundial formada por los imperios alemán, austrohúngaro y otomano (pág. 721)

charter an official document that gives a person the right to establish a colony (p. 54)

carta de constitución documento oficial que da a una persona el derecho de establecer una colonia (pág. 54)

checks and balances a system established by the Constitution that prevents any branch of government from becoming too powerful (p. 167)

equilibrio de poderes sistema establecido por la Constitución para evitar que cualquier poder del gobierno adquiera demasiada autoridad (pág. 167)

Chinese Exclusion Act (1882) a law passed by Congress that banned Chinese from immigrating to the United States for 10 years (p. 641)

Ley de Exclusión de Chinos (1882) ley aprobada por el Congreso que prohibió la inmigración de chinos a Estados Unidos por 10 años (pág. 641)

Chisholm Trail a trail that ran from San Antonio, Texas, to Abilene, Kansas, established by Jesse Chisholm in the late 1860s for cattle drives (p. 589)

Camino de Chisholm camino creado por Jesse Chisholm a finales de la década de 1860 que iba desde San Antonio, Texas hasta Abilene, Kansas, para arreos de ganado (pág. 589)

circumnavigate to travel all the way around the globe (p. 44)

circunnavegar darle la vuelta al planeta (pág. 44)

Civil Rights Act of 1866 a law that gave African Americans legal rights equal to those of white Americans (p. 560)

Ley de Derechos Civiles de 1866 ley que dio a los afroamericanos los mismos derechos legales que tenían los estadounidenses blancos (pág. 560)

Civil Rights Act of 1964 a law that ended discrimination based on race or gender (p. 879)

Ley de Derechos Civiles de 1964 ley que puso fin a la discriminación en base a la raza o al sexo (pág. 879)

Clermont the first full-sized U.S. commercial steamboat; developed by Robert Fulton and tested in 1807 (p. 397)

Clermont primer barco comercial de vapor de gran tamaño, diseñado por Robert Fulton y probado en 1807 (pág. 397)

Cold War a period of hostility between Western powers and Communist powers (p. 846)

Guerra Fría período de hostilidades entre las potencias de Occidente y las potencias comunistas (pág. 846)

collective bargaining a technique used by labor unions in which workers act collectively to change working conditions or wages (p. 626)

negociación colectiva método empleado por los sindicatos en el que los trabajadores actúan colectivamente para cambiar las condiciones laborales o los salarios (pág. 626)

Columbian Exchange the transfer of plants, animals, and diseases between the Americas and Europe, Asia, and Africa (p. 45)

intercambio colombino intercambio de plantas, animales y enfermedades entre las Américas y Europa, Asia y África (pág. 45)

Committees of Correspondence committees created by the Massachusetts House of Representatives in the 1760s to help towns and colonies share information about resisting British laws (p. 99)

comités de correspondencia comités creados por la Cámara de Representantes de Massachusetts en la década de 1760 para que los pueblos y colonias compartieran información sobre la resistencia a las leyes británicas (pág. 99)

common-school movement a social reform effort that began in the mid-1800s and promoted the idea of having all children educated in a common place regardless of social class or background (p. 450)

movimiento de escuelas comunes reforma social iniciada a mediados del siglo XIX para fomentar la idea de que todos los niños debían recibir educación en un mismo lugar sin importar su origen o clase social (pág. 450)

Common Sense (1776) a pamphlet written by Thomas Paine that criticized monarchies and convinced many American colonists of the need to break away from Britain (p. 118)

Sentido común (1776) folleto escrito por Thomas Paine en el que criticaba a las monarquías y convenció a muchos colonos norteamericanos de la necesidad de independizarse de Gran Bretaña (pág. 118)

Communists people who believe in communism, or the political system in which all resources are shared equally (p. 731)

comunistas personas que creen en el comunismo, es decir, el sistema político en el que los recursos se distribuyen a todos por igual (pág. 731)

Compromise of 1850 Henry Clay's proposed agreement that allowed California to enter the Union as a free state and divided the rest of the Mexican Cession into two territories where slavery would be decided by popular sovereignty (p. 479)

Compromiso de 1850 acuerdo propuesto por Henry Clay en que se permitía a California entrar en la Unión como estado libre y se proponía la división del resto del territorio de la Cesión Mexicana en dos partes donde la esclavitud sería reglamentada por soberanía popular (pág. 479)

Compromise of 1877 an agreement to settle the disputed presidential election of 1876; Democrats agreed to accept Republican Rutherford B. Hayes as president in return for the removal of federal troops from the South (p. 567)

Compromiso de 1877 acuerdo en el que se resolvieron las disputadas elecciones presidenciales de 1876; los demócratas aceptaron al republicano Rutherford B. Hayes como presidente a cambio del retiro de las tropas federales del Sur (pág. 567)

Comstock Lode Nevada gold and silver mine discovered by Henry Comstock in 1859 (p. 587)

veta de Comstock mina de oro y plata descubierta en Nevada por Henry Comstock en 1859 (pág. 587)

Confederate States of America the nation formed by the southern states when they seceded from the Union; also known as the Confederacy (p.497)

Estados Confederados de América nación formada por los estados del Sur cuando se separaron de la Unión; también conocida como Confederación (pág. 497)

Congress of Industrial Organizations (CIO) a union that organized workers according to industry, not by skill (p. 788)

Congreso de Organizaciones Industriales (CIO, por sus siglas en inglés) sindicato que organizó a los trabajadores según la industria y no el nivel de especialización (pag. 788)

conquistador a Spanish soldier and explorer who led military expeditions in the Americas and captured land for Spain (p. 46)

conquistador soldado y explorador español que encabezó expediciones militares en América y capturó territorios en nombre de España (pág. 46)

conservation the planned management of natural resources to prevent their destruction (p. 681)

conservación administración planificada de los recursos naturales para evitar su destrucción (pág. 681)

constitution a set of basic principles that determines the powers and duties of a government (p. 153)

constitución conjunto de principios básicos que determina los poderes y las obligaciones de un gobierno (pág. 153)

Constitutional Convention (1787) a meeting held in Philadelphia at which delegates from the states wrote the Constitution (p. 164)

Convención Constitucional (1787) reunión en Filadelfia en la que delegados de los estados redactaron la Constitución (pág. 164)

Constitutional Union Party a political party formed in 1860 by a group of northerners and southerners who supported the Union, its laws, and the Constitution (p. 495)

Partido Constitucional por la Unión partido político formado en 1860 por habitantes del Norte y del Sur en apoyo de la Unión, sus leyes y la Constitución (pág. 495)

containment a foreign policy that attempts to stop the spread of communism without ending it in the countries in which it already exists (p. 847)

contención política exterior que intenta detener el avance del comunismo sin eliminarlo en los países en los que ya existe (pág. 847)

Continental Army the army created by the Second Continental Congress in 1775 to defend the American colonies from Britain (p. 114)

Ejército Continental ejército creado por el Segundo Congreso Continental en 1775 para defender a las colonias norteamericanas del dominio británico (pág. 114)

contraband an escaped slave who joined the Union army during the Civil War (p. 531)

contrabando esclavo que escapó y se unió al ejército de la Unión durante la Guerra Civil (pág. 531)

Convention of 1818 an agreement between the United States and Great Britain that settled fishing rights and established new North American borders (p. 298)

Convención de 1818 acuerdo entre Estados Unidos y Gran Bretaña para definir los derechos de pesca y establecer las nuevas fronteras norteamericanas (pág. 298)

Copperheads a group of northern Democrats who opposed abolition and sympathized with the South during the Civil War (p. 532)

copperheads grupo de demócratas del Norte que se oponían a la abolición de la esclavitud y simpatizaban con las creencias sureñas durante la Guerra Civil (pág. 532)

corporation a business that sells portions of ownership called stock shares (p. 619)

corporación compañía que vende algunas partes en forma de acciones (pág. 619)

cotton belt a region stretching from South Carolina to east Texas where most U.S. cotton was produced during the mid-1800s (p. 416)

región algodonera zona que se extendía desde Carolina del Sur hasta el este de Texas, en la que se producía la mayor parte del algodón cosechado en Estados Unidos a mediados del siglo XIX (pág. 416)

cotton diplomacy Confederate efforts to use the importance of southern cotton to Britain's textile industry to persuade the British to support the Confederacy in the Civil War (p. 513)

diplomacia del algodón esfuerzos de la Confederación por aprovechar la importancia del algodón del Sur en la industria textil británica para convencer a Gran Bretaña de apoyar a la Confederación en la Guerra Civil (pág. 513)

cotton gin a machine invented by Eli Whitney in 1793 to remove seeds from short-staple cotton; revolutionized the cotton industry (p. 415)

desmotadora de algodón máquina inventada por Eli Whitney en 1793 para separar las fibras de algodón de las semillas; revolucionó la industria del algodón (pág. 415)

Cuban missile crisis a threat to national security that occurred when the Soviet Union placed nuclear missiles in Cuba (p. 896)

crisis de los misiles de Cuba amenaza a la seguridad nacional que ocurrió cuando la Unión Soviética colocó misiles nucleares en Cuba (pág. 896)

culture the common values and traditions of a society, such as language, government, and family relationships (p. 7)

cultura valores y tradiciones comunes de una sociedad, como el lenguaje, la forma de gobierno y las relaciones familiares (pág. 7)

Cumberland Road the first federal road project, construction of which began in 1815; ran from Cumberland, Maryland, to present-day Wheeling, West Virginia (p. 303)

camino de Cumberland primer proyecto federal de construcción de carreteras, iniciado en 1815 para crear un camino entre Cumberland, Maryland y el poblado que actualmente lleva el nombre de Wheeling, en Virginia Occidental (pág. 303)

D

Dawes General Allotment Act (1887) legislation passed by Congress that split up Indian reservation lands among individual Indians and promised them citizenship (p. 598)

Ley de Adjudicación General de Dawes (1887) ley aprobada por el Congreso que dividía el terreno de las reservas indígenas entre sus habitantes y les prometía la ciudadanía (pág. 598)

D-Day (1944) an invasion of Nazi-occupied France by Allied forces (p. 819)

día D (1944) invasión de las fuerzas aliadas en Francia, ocupada por los nazis (pág. 819)

Declaration of Independence (1776) the document written to declare the colonies free from British rule (p. 119)

Declaración de Independencia (1776) documento redactado para declarar la independencia de las colonias del dominio británico (pág. 119)

Declaration of Sentiments (1848) a statement written and signed by women's rights supporters at the Seneca Falls Convention; detailed their beliefs about social injustice against women (p. 464)

Declaración de Sentimientos (1848) declaración redactada y firmada por partidarios de los derechos de la mujer durante la Convención de Seneca Falls; se describía con detalle su punto de vista sobre las injusticias sociales que afectaban a las mujeres (pág. 464)

deficit the amount by which a government's spending exceeds its revenue (p. 938)

déficit cantidad en la que los gastos del gobierno superan sus ingresos (pág. 938)

deflation a decrease in money supply and overall lower prices (p. 604)

deflación reducción de la disponibilidad del dinero y baja general en los precios (pág. 604)

democracy a government in which people rule themselves (p. 23)

democracia gobierno en el que el pueblo se gobierna a sí mismo (pág. 23)

Democratic Party a political party formed by supporters of Andrew Jackson after the presidential election of 1824 (p. 323)

Partido Demócrata partido político formado por partidarios de Andrew Jackson después de las elecciones presidenciales de 1824 (pág. 323)

Democratic-Republican Party a political party founded in the 1790s by Thomas Jefferson, James Madison, and other leaders who wanted to preserve the power of the state governments and promote agriculture (p. 250)

- Partido Demócrata Republicano** partido político formado en la década de 1790 por Thomas Jefferson, James Madison y otros líderes políticos para preservar el poder de los gobiernos estatales y promover la agricultura (pág. 250)
- department store** giant retail shop (p. 645)
tiendas por departamentos grandes comercios de venta al público (pág. 645)
- deport** to send an immigrant back to his or her country of origin (p. 222)
deportar enviar a un inmigrante de regreso a su país de origen (pág. 222)
- depression** a steep drop in economic activity combined with rising unemployment (p. 161)
depresión bajón considerable en la actividad económica, combinado con un alza en el desempleo (pág. 161)
- détente** a period of closer diplomatic relations between the United States and the Communist powers of China and the Soviet Union (p. 928)
distensión período de relaciones diplomáticas más estrechas entre Estados Unidos y las potencias comunistas de China y la Unión Soviética (pág. 928)
- Disabled in Action (DIA)** a group organized to promote the interests of people with disabilities (p. 885)
Discapacitados en Acción (DIA) (DIA, por sus siglas en inglés) grupo organizado para promover los intereses de personas con discapacidades (pág. 885)
- domino theory** the idea that Communism would spread rapidly throughout Southeast Asia (p. 898)
teoría del efecto dominó idea de que el comunismo se extendería rápidamente por el sureste de Asia (pág. 898)
- Donner party** a group of western travelers who were stranded in the Sierra Nevada during the winter of 1846-47; only 45 of the party's 87 members survived (p. 365)
grupo Donner grupo de viajeros del Oeste perdidos en la Sierra Nevada durante el invierno de 1846-47; sólo 45 de los 87 viajeros sobrevivieron (pág. 365)
- double jeopardy** the act of trying a person twice for the same crime (p. 218)
dobles riesgos acto de juzgar a una persona dos veces por el mismo delito (pág. 218)
- doves** opponents of the Vietnam War (p. 904)
palomas opositores a la guerra de Vietnam (pág. 904)
- draft** a system of required service in the armed forces (p. 223)
conscripción sistema de servicio obligatorio en las fuerzas armadas (pág. 223)
- dry farming** a method of farming used by Plains farmers in the 1890s that shifted focus from water-dependent crops to more hardy crops (p. 601)
- agricultura de secano** método de cultivo que usaban los agricultores de las Planicies en la década de 1890 que provocó un cambio de los cultivos que dependían del agua a otros más resistentes (pág. 601)
- due process** the fair application of the law (p. 218)
debido proceso aplicación justa de la ley (pág. 218)
- Dust Bowl** an area of the United States that suffered a severe drought during the 1930s (p. 790)
Dust Bowl área de Estados Unidos que sufrió una grave sequía en la década de 1930 (pág. 790)

E

- Eighteenth Amendment** (1919) a constitutional amendment that outlawed the production and sale of alcoholic beverages in the United States; repealed in 1933 (p. 676)
Decimoctava Enmienda (1919) enmienda constitucional que prohibió la producción y venta de bebidas alcohólicas en Estados Unidos; revocada en 1933 (pág. 676)
- electoral college** a group of people selected from each of the states to cast votes in presidential elections (p. 234)
colegio electoral grupo de personas seleccionado en cada estado para votar en las elecciones presidenciales (pág. 234)
- emancipation** freeing of the slaves (p. 529)
emancipación liberación de los esclavos (pág. 529)
- Emancipation Proclamation** (1862) an order issued by President Abraham Lincoln freeing the slaves in areas rebelling against the Union; took effect January 1, 1863 (p. 529)
Proclamación de Emancipación (1862) orden emitida por el presidente Abraham Lincoln para liberar a los esclavos en las áreas que se rebelaban contra la Unión; entró en vigor el primero de enero de 1863 (pág. 529)
- embargo** the banning of trade with a country (p. 279)
embargo prohibición del comercio con un país (pág. 279)
- Embargo Act** (1807) a law that prohibited American merchants from trading with other countries (p. 279)
Ley de Embargo (1807) ley que prohibía a los comerciantes norteamericanos comerciar con otros países (pág. 279)
- eminent domain** the government's power to take personal property to benefit the public (p. 218)
derecho de expropiación poder otorgado al gobierno para tomar propiedades personales en beneficio del público (pág. 218)

empresarios agents who were contracted by the Mexican republic to bring settlers to Texas in the early 1800s (p. 350)
empresarios agentes contratados por la República Mexicana para traer pobladores a Texas a principios del siglo XIX (pág. 350)

encomienda system a system in Spanish America that gave settlers the right to tax local Indians or to demand their labor in exchange for protecting them and converting them to Christianity (p. 50)
sistema de encomienda sistema adoptado en la América española que permitía a los colonos cobrar impuestos a los indígenas o exigirles trabajo a cambio de su protección y de convertirlos al cristianismo (pág. 50)

English Bill of Rights (1689) a shift of political power from the British monarchy to Parliament (p. 91)
Declaración de Derechos inglesa (1689) cambio del poder político de la monarquía británica al Parlamento inglés (pág. 91)

Enlightenment the Age of Reason; movement that began in Europe in the 1700s as people began examining the natural world, society, and government (p. 95)
Ilustración Era de la Razón; movimiento iniciado en Europa en el siglo XVIII cuando las personas empezaron a examinar la naturaleza, la sociedad y el gobierno (pág. 95)

environment the climate and landscape that surrounds living things (p. 7)
medio ambiente clima y paisaje donde habitan seres vivos (pág. 7)

Equal Rights Amendment (ERA) a proposed amendment to the Constitution that would provide equal rights to women (p. 883)
Enmienda por la Igualdad de Derechos (ERA, por sus siglas en inglés) enmienda constitucional propuesta que otorgaría la igualdad de derechos a la mujer (pág. 833)

Era of Good Feelings a period of peace, pride, and progress for the United States from 1815 to 1825 (p. 303)
Era de los Buenos Sentimientos período de paz, orgullo y progreso en Estados Unidos de 1815 a 1825 (pág. 303)

Erie Canal the canal that runs from Albany to Buffalo, New York; completed in 1825 (p. 303)
canal de Erie canal que va de Albany a Buffalo, Nueva York; completado en 1825 (pág. 303)

escalation increased involvement in the Vietnam War (p. 902)
escalada mayor participación en la guerra de Vietnam (pág. 902)

executive branch the division of the federal government that includes the president and the administrative departments; enforces the nation's laws (p. 167)

poder ejecutivo división del gobierno federal que incluye al presidente y a los departamentos administrativos; hace cumplir las leyes de la nación (pág. 167)

executive orders nonlegislative directives issued by the U.S. president in certain circumstances; executive orders have the force of congressional law (p. 185)
órdenes ejecutivas órdenes no legislativas dictadas por el presidente de Estados Unidos en circunstancias específicas; tienen la misma validez que las leyes del Congreso (pág. 185)

Exodusters African Americans who settled western lands in the late 1800s (p. 601)
Exodusters afroamericanos que se establecieron en el Oeste a finales del siglo XIX (pág. 601)

expatriates citizens who leave their country to live elsewhere (p. 768)
expatriados ciudadanos que abandonan su país para vivir en otro lugar (pág. 768)

F

fascism a political system in which the state or government is seen as more important than the individual (p. 804)
fascismo sistema político en el que se considera que el estado o gobierno es más importante que las personas (pág. 804)

factor a crop broker who managed the trade between southern planters and their customers (p. 417)
agente agrícola persona que administraba el comercio entre las plantaciones del Sur y sus clientes (pág. 417)

Fair Deal President Truman's legislative plan for the nation that included antilynching laws (p. 850)
Fair Deal plan legislativo para la nación propuesto por el presidente Truman que incluía leyes en contra de los linchamientos (pág. 850)

federal system a system that divided powers between the states and the federal government (p. 182)
sistema federal sistema en el que se distribuye el poder entre los estados y el gobierno federal (pág. 182)

federalism U.S. system of government in which power is distributed between a central government and individual states (p. 167)
federalismo sistema de gobierno de Estados Unidos en el que el poder se divide entre una autoridad central y estados individuales (pág. 167)

Federalist Papers a series of essays that defended and explained the Constitution and tried to reassure Americans that the states would not be overpowered by the proposed national government (p. 171)

Federalist Papers serie de ensayos que defendían y explicaban la Constitución para convencer a los estadounidenses de que el gobierno nacional propuesto no tendría más poder que los estados (pág. 171)

Federalist Party a political party created in the 1790s and influenced by Alexander Hamilton that wanted to strengthen the federal government and promote industry and trade (p. 250)

Partido Federalista partido político creado en la década de 1790 e influenciado por las ideas de Alexander Hamilton para fortalecer al gobierno federal y fomentar la industria y el comercio (pág. 250)

Federalists people who supported ratification of the Constitution (p. 170)

federalistas personas que apoyaban la ratificación de la Constitución (pág. 170)

Fifteenth Amendment (1870) a constitutional amendment that gave African American men the right to vote (p. 563)

Decimoquinta Enmienda (1870) enmienda constitucional que daba a los hombres afroamericanos el derecho al voto (pág. 563)

54th Massachusetts Infantry African American Civil War regiment that attacked Fort Wagner in South Carolina (p. 531)

54to Batallón de Infantería de Massachusetts regimiento afroamericano de la Guerra Civil que atacó el fuerte Wagner en Carolina del Sur (pág. 531)

fireside chats radio programs in which Franklin Roosevelt explained his plan for recovery from the Great Depression (p. 785)

charlas junto a la chimenea programas de radio en los cuales Franklin Roosevelt explicaba su plan para que el país se recuperara de la Gran Depresión (pág. 785)

First Battle of Bull Run (1861) the first major battle of the Civil War, resulting in a Confederate victory; showed that the Civil War would not be won easily (p. 517)

primera batalla de Bull Run (1861) primera batalla importante de la Guerra Civil, en la cual ganó el ejército confederado; demostró que la guerra no se ganaría fácilmente (pág. 517)

First Continental Congress (1774) a meeting of colonial delegates in Philadelphia to decide how to respond to the closing of Boston Harbor, increased taxes, and abuses of authority by the British government; delegates petitioned King George III, listing the freedoms they believed colonists should enjoy (p. 112)

Primer Congreso Continental (1774) reunión de delegados de las colonias en Filadelfia para decidir cómo responder al cierre del puerto de Boston, al alza de impuestos y a los abusos de la autoridad por parte del gobierno británico; los delegados hicieron peticiones al rey Jorge III, enumerando los derechos que consideraban justos para los colonos (pág. 112)

flappers young women who challenged traditional ideas of womanhood in the 1920s (p. 759)

flappers mujeres jóvenes que desafiaron las ideas tradicionales sobre la condición de la mujer en la década de 1920 (pág. 759)

folktale a story that often provides a moral lesson (p. 427)

cuento folclórico narración que con frecuencia ofrece una moraleja (pág. 427)

Fort Sumter a federal outpost in Charleston, South Carolina, that was attacked by the Confederates in April 1861, sparking the Civil War (p. 511)

fuerte Sumter puesto de avanzada federal en Charleston, Carolina del Sur, cuyo ataque por parte de los confederados en abril de 1861 dio origen a la Guerra Civil (pág. 511)

forty-niner a gold-seeker who moved to California during the gold rush (p. 365)

del cuarenta y nueve buscador de oro que se mudó a California durante la fiebre del oro (pág. 365)

Fourteenth Amendment (1866) a constitutional amendment giving full rights of citizenship to all people born or naturalized in the United States, except for American Indians (p. 561)

Decimocuarta Enmienda (1866) enmienda constitucional que otorgaba derechos totales de ciudadanía a todas las personas nacidas en Estados Unidos o naturalizadas estadounidenses, con excepción de los indígenas americanos (pág. 561)

Freedmen's Bureau an agency established by Congress in 1865 to help poor people throughout the South (p. 556)

Oficina de los Libertos oficina creada por el Congreso en 1865 para ayudar a los pobres del Sur del país (pág. 556)

Freedom Rides a series of integrated bus rides through the South (p. 877)

Viajes de la Libertad serie de viajes en autobús por el Sur en los que se integraban las razas (pág. 877)

Freeport Doctrine (1858) a statement made by Stephen Douglas during the Lincoln-Douglas debates that pointed out how people could use popular sovereignty to determine if their state or territory should permit slavery (p. 492)

Doctrina de Freeport (1858) declaración hecha por Stephen Douglas durante los debates Lincoln-Douglas que señalaba que el pueblo podía usar la soberanía popular para decidir si su estado o territorio debía permitir la esclavitud (pág. 492)

Free-Soil Party a political party formed in 1848 by antislavery northerners who left the Whig and Democratic parties because neither addressed the slavery issue (p. 477)

Partido Tierra Libre partido político formado en 1848 por abolicionistas de los estados del Norte que habían abandonado el Partido Whig y el Partido Demócrata porque ninguno de los dos partidos tenía una postura sobre la esclavitud (pág. 477)

French Revolution French rebellion that began in 1789 in which the French people overthrew the monarchy and made their country a republic (p. 243)

Revolución Francesa rebelión francesa iniciada en 1789 en la que la población francesa derrocó a la monarquía y convirtió el país en una república (pág. 243)

frontier an undeveloped area (p. 586)

frontera área que no está siendo utilizada por el ser humano (pág. 586)

Fugitive Slave Act (1850) a law that made it a crime to help runaway slaves; allowed for the arrest of escaped slaves in areas where slavery was illegal, and required their return to slaveholders (p. 479)

Ley de Esclavos Fugitivos (1850) ley que hacía que ayudar a un esclavo a escapar de su amo fuera un delito; permitía la captura de esclavos fugitivos en zonas donde la esclavitud era ilegal para devolverlos a sus dueños (pág. 479)

fundamentalism a religious belief characterized by a literal interpretation of the Bible (p. 762)

fundamentalismo creencia religiosa caracterizada por una interpretación literal de la Biblia (pág. 762)

G

Gadsden Purchase (1853) U.S. purchase of land from Mexico that included the southern parts of presentday Arizona and New Mexico (p. 361)

Compra de Gadsden (1853) compra por parte del gobierno de Estados Unidos de territorio mexicano que incluía la región ocupada actualmente por el sur de Arizona y Nuevo México (pág. 361)

genocide the complete destruction of a racial or ethnic minority (p. 827)

genocidio destrucción total de una minoría racial o étnica (pág. 827)

Gettysburg Address (1863) a speech given by Abraham Lincoln in which he praised the bravery of Union soldiers and renewed his commitment to winning the Civil War (p. 540)

Discurso de Gettysburg (1863) discurso de Abraham Lincoln en el que alababa la valentía de las tropas de la Unión y renovaba su compromiso de triunfar en la Guerra Civil (pág. 540)

Ghost Dance a religious movement among Native Americans that spread across the Plains in the 1880s (p. 598)

Danza de los Espíritus movimiento religioso de los indígenas norteamericanos que se extendió por la región de las Planicies en la década de 1880 (pág. 598)

GI Bill of Rights (1944) a law that offered veterans money for school, houses, farms, and businesses (p. 848)

Declaración de Derechos de los Soldados (1944) ley que ofrecía a los veteranos de guerra dinero para su educación, vivienda, granjas y negocios (pág. 848)

Gibbons v. Ogden (1824) a Supreme Court ruling that reinforced the federal government's authority over the states (p. 397)

Gibbons contra Ogden (1824) decisión de la Corte Suprema que reforzó la autoridad del gobierno federal sobre los estados (pág. 397)

globalization the process in which the United States is becoming more interdependent with other nations (p. 960)

globalización proceso por el cual Estados Unidos empieza a tener más interdependencia con otras naciones (pág. 960)

global warming an environmental crisis in which the average temperature of the Earth is rising due to pollution (p. 962)

calentamiento global crisis del medio ambiente por la cual está aumentando la temperatura promedio de la Tierra debido a la contaminación (pág. 962)

Great Awakening a religious movement that became widespread in the American colonies in the 1730s and 1740s (p. 94)

Gran Despertar movimiento religioso que tuvo gran popularidad en las colonias norteamericanas en las décadas de 1730 y 1740 (pág. 94)

Great Compromise (1787) an agreement worked out at the Constitutional Convention establishing that a state's population would determine representation in the lower house of the legislature, while each state would have equal representation in the upper house of the legislature (p. 165)

Gran Compromiso (1787) acuerdo redactado durante la Convención Constitucional en el que se establece que la población de un estado debe determinar su representación en la cámara baja de la asamblea legislativa y que cada estado debe tener igual representación en la cámara alta de la asamblea. (pág. 165)

Great Depression a severe economic crisis that lasted for the entire decade of the 1930s (p. 780)

Gran Depresión grave crisis económica que duró toda la década de 1930 (pág. 780)

Great Migration a period of African American movement from the South to cities in the North (p. 763)

Gran Migración período en que los afroamericanos del Sur se fueron a ciudades del Norte (pág. 763)

Great Society President Lyndon Johnson's legislative plan that included civil rights laws (p. 880)

Gran Sociedad plan legislativo del presidente Lyndon Johnson que incluía leyes a favor de los derechos civiles (pág. 880)

H

habeas corpus the constitutional protection against unlawful imprisonment (p. 532)

hábeas corpus protección constitucional contra el encarcelamiento ilegal (pág. 532)

hajj a pilgrimage to Mecca made by devout Muslims (p. 18)

hajj peregrinación a La Meca realizada por los musulmanes devotos (pág. 18)

Harlem Renaissance a period of artistic achievement during the 1920s (p. 768)

Renacimiento de Harlem período de logros artísticos durante la década de 1920 (pág. 768)

Hartford Convention (1815) a meeting of Federalists at Hartford, Connecticut, to protest the War of 1812 (p. 287)

Convención de Hartford (1815) reunión de federalistas en Hartford, Connecticut, para protestar por la Guerra de 1812 (pág. 287)

hawks supporters of the Vietnam War (p. 904)

halcones partidarios de la guerra de Vietnam (pág. 904)

Haymarket Riot a riot that broke out at Haymarket Square in Chicago over the deaths of two strikers (p. 626)

Revolta de Haymarket revuelta que se originó en la Plaza Haymarket de Chicago por la muerte de dos huelguistas (pág. 626)

hippies young people who rebelled against the mainstream culture of the 1960s (p. 909)

hippies jóvenes que se rebelaron contra la cultura convencional en la década de 1960 (pág. 909)

Ho Chi Minh Trail a series of jungle paths that allowed Communist forces to travel from North Vietnam to South Vietnam (p. 902)

Camino de Ho Chi Minh serie de caminos por la selva que permitía a las fuerzas comunistas ir desde Vietnam del Norte hacia Vietnam del Sur (pág. 902)

Holocaust a program of mass murder in which the Nazis tried to kill all Jews (p. 827)

Holocausto programa de asesinato en masa ideado por los nazis para exterminar a todos los judíos (pág. 827)

Homestead Act (1862) a law passed by Congress to encourage settlement in the West by giving government-owned land to small farmers (p. 600)

Ley de Heredad (1862) ley aprobada por el Congreso para fomentar la colonización del Oeste mediante la cesión de tierras del gobierno a pequeños agricultores (pág. 600)

Homestead strike (1892) a labor-union strike at Andrew Carnegie's Homestead Steel factory in Pennsylvania that erupted in violence between strikers and private detectives (p. 627)

huelga de Homestead (1892) huelga sindical en la fábrica de acero Homestead de Andrew Carnegie en Pensilvania, que produjo violencia entre huelguistas y detectives privados (pág. 627)

horizontal integration owning all the businesses in a certain field (p. 621)

integración horizontal posesión de todas las empresas en un campo específico (pág. 621)

Hudson River school a group of American artists in the mid-1800s whose paintings focused on the American landscape (p. 310)

Escuela del Río Hudson grupo de artistas estadounidenses de mediados del siglo XIX que pintaban diversos paisajes del territorio estadounidense (pág. 310)

Hull House a settlement house founded by Jane Addams and Ellen Gates Starr in 1889 (p. 648)

Casa Hull casa de asistencia a la comunidad fundada por Jane Addams y Ellen Gates Starr en 1889 (pág. 648)

human rights the basic rights of all people (p. 935)

derechos humanos derechos fundamentales de todas las personas (pág. 935)

hunter-gatherer a person who hunts animals and gathers wild plants to provide for his or her needs (p. 6)

cazador y recolector persona que caza animales y recolecta plantas para satisfacer sus necesidades (pág. 6)

hydrogen bomb a thermonuclear weapon that gets its power from splitting a hydrogen atom (p. 856)

bomba de hidrógeno arma termonuclear cuya potencia es generada por la división de un átomo de hidrógeno (pág. 856)

I

immigrant a person who moves to another country after leaving his or her homeland (p. 78)

inmigrante persona que abandona su país para establecerse en un país diferente (pág. 78)

immune having a natural resistance to disease (p. 58)

inmune la condición de tener resistencia natural contra la enfermedad (pág. 58)

impeach to bring charges against a public official (p. 184)

someter a juicio político presentar cargos en contra de un funcionario público (pág. 184)

impeachment the process used by a legislative body to bring charges of wrongdoing against a public official (p. 562)

juicio político proceso por el cual un cuerpo legislativo presenta cargos en contra de un funcionario público (pág. 562)

imperialism the practice of extending a nation's power by gaining territories for a colonial empire (p. 692)

imperialismo práctica en la que una nación amplía su poder adquiriendo territorios para un imperio colonial (pág. 692)

impressment the practice of forcing people to serve in the army or navy; led to increased tensions between Great Britain and the United States in the early 1800s (p. 279)

leva práctica que obligaba a las personas a servir en el ejército o la marina; aumentó las fricciones entre Gran Bretaña y Estados Unidos a principios del siglo XIX (pág. 279)

indentured servant a colonist who received free passage to North America in exchange for working without pay for a certain number of years (p. 74)

sirviente por contrato colono que recibía un pasaje gratuito a América del Norte a cambio de trabajar sin salario por varios años (pág. 74)

Indian Removal Act (1830) a congressional act that authorized the removal of Native Americans who lived east of the Mississippi River (p. 332)

Ley de Expulsión de Indígenas (1830) ley del Congreso que autorizaba la expulsión de los indígenas norteamericanos que vivían al este del río Mississippi (pág. 332)

Indian Territory an area covering most of present-day Oklahoma to which most Native Americans in the Southeast were forced to move in the 1830s (p. 332)

Territorio Indígena área que abarcaba la mayor parte del actual estado de Oklahoma a la que la mayoría de las tribus indígenas del sureste fueron obligadas a trasladarse durante la década de 1830 (pág. 332)

indict to formally accuse (p. 218)

acusar presentar cargos formales en contra de alguien (pág. 218)

Industrial Revolution a period of rapid growth in the use of machines in manufacturing and production that began in the mid-1700s (p. 385)

Revolución Industrial período de rápido desarrollo debido al uso de maquinaria en la fabricación y producción; comenzó a mediados del siglo XVIII (pág. 385)

Industrial Workers of the World (IWW) a union founded in 1905 by socialists and union leaders that included workers not welcomed in the AFL (p. 674)

Trabajadores Industriales del Mundo (IWW, por sus siglas en inglés) sindicato fundado en 1905 por socialistas y líderes sindicales que incluía a los trabajadores que no admitía la Federación Americana del Trabajo (pág. 674)

inflation increased prices for goods and services combined with the reduced value of money (p. 161)

inflación subida en los precios de los bienes al mismo tiempo que se reduce al valor del dinero (pág. 161)

Information Revolution an increase in the ability to share information between people and locations brought about by the Internet (p. 961)

Revolución de la Información aumento de la capacidad de compartir información entre personas y lugares producido por Internet (pág. 961)

initiative a method of allowing voters to propose a new law if enough signatures are collected on a petition (p. 666)

iniciativa método que permite a los votantes proponer una nueva ley si consiguen suficientes firmas para una petición (pág. 666)

interchangeable parts a process developed by Eli Whitney in the 1790s that called for making each part of a machine exactly the same (p. 387)

piezas intercambiables proceso desarrollado por Eli Whitney en la década de 1790 para que todas las piezas de una máquina fueran exactamente iguales (pág. 387)

interest group a group of people who share common interests for political action (p. 224)

grupo de interés grupo de personas que comparten intereses comunes en iniciativas políticas (pág. 224)

Internet a global system of computers that allows people across the world to communicate (p. 961)

Internet sistema global de computadoras que permite la comunicación entre personas de todo el mundo (pág. 961)

internment the imprisonment of Japanese Americans in special camps during World War II (p. 813)

internamiento encarcelamiento de japoneses-americanos en campos especiales durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial (pág. 813)

interstate commerce trade between two or more states (p. 160)

comercio interestatal intercambio comercial entre dos o más estados (pág. 160)

Intolerable Acts (1774) laws passed by Parliament to punish the colonists for the Boston Tea Party and to tighten government control of the colonies (p. 102)

Leyes Intolerables (1774) serie de leyes aprobadas por el Parlamento para castigar a los colonos que participaron en el Motín del Té de Boston y para aumentar su control sobre las colonias (pág. 102)

Iran-Contra affair a scandal during the Reagan administration in which government officials were accused of selling weapons to Iran and passing the profits to a revolutionary group known as the Contras (p. 939)

asunto Irán-Contras escándalo durante el gobierno de Reagan en el cual funcionarios del gobierno fueron acusados de vender armas a Irán y de entregar las ganancias a un grupo revolucionario conocido como los contras (pág. 939)

Iran hostage crisis a crisis in which Americans were taken hostage by militants in Iran and held for over a year (p. 936)

crisis de los rehenes de Irán crisis en la cual varios estadounidenses fueron tomados como rehenes por militantes iraníes durante más de un año (pág. 936)

ironclad a warship that is heavily armored with iron (p. 520)

acorazado buque de guerra fuertemente protegido con hierro (pág. 520)

Iroquois League a political confederation of five northeastern Native American nations of the Seneca, Oneida, Mohawk, Cayuga, and Onondaga that made decisions concerning war and peace (p. 14)

Liga de Iroqueses confederación política formada por cinco naciones indígenas del noreste de Estados Unidos (los senecas, los oneidas, los mohawks, los cayugas y los onondagas) para tomar decisiones relacionadas con asuntos de guerra y paz (pág. 14)

island-hopping the strategy used by U.S. forces in the Pacific during World War II that involved taking only strategically important islands (p. 822)

saltar de isla en isla estrategia de las fuerzas de Estados Unidos en el Pacífico durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial que consistía en tomar sólo las islas importantes desde el punto de vista estratégico (pág. 822)

isolationism a national policy of avoiding involvement in other countries' affairs (p. 693)

aislacionismo política nacional de evitar involucrarse en los asuntos de otras naciones (pág. 693)

J

Jacksonian Democracy an expansion of voting rights during the popular Andrew Jackson administration (p. 323)

democracia jacksoniana ampliación del derecho al voto durante el popular gobierno del presidente Andrew Jackson (pág. 323)

Jamestown the first colony in the United States; set up in 1607 along the James River in Virginia (p. 72)

Jamestown primera colonia en territorio estadounidense; fundada en 1607 a orillas del río James en Virginia (pág. 72)

Jay's Treaty (1794) an agreement negotiated by John Jay to work out problems between Britain and the United States over northwestern lands, British seizure of U.S. ships, and U.S. debts owed to the British (p. 245)

Tratado de Jay (1794) acuerdo negociado por John Jay para resolver los problemas entre Gran Bretaña y Estados Unidos por los territorios del noroeste, la confiscación británica de barcos estadounidenses, y las deudas que los estadounidenses les debían a los británicos (pág. 245)

Jazz Age a name for the decade of the 1920s based on the popularity of jazz music (p. 767)

Era del Jazz nombre que se le dio a la década de 1920 por la popularidad de la música de jazz (pág. 767)

Jim Crow law a law that enforced segregation in the southern states (p. 568)

ley de Jim Crow ley que imponía la segregación en los estados del Sur (pág. 568)

John Brown's raid (1859) an incident in which abolitionist John Brown and 21 other men captured a federal arsenal in Harpers Ferry, Virginia, in hope of starting a slave rebellion (p. 493)

ataque de John Brown (1859) incidente en el que el abolicionista John Brown y otros 21 hombres capturaron un arsenal federal en Harpers Ferry, Virginia, con la esperanza de iniciar una rebelión de esclavos (pág. 493)

joint-stock company a business formed by a group of people who jointly make an investment and share in the profits and losses (p. 27)

sociedad por acciones negocio formado por un grupo de personas que hacen una inversión juntos y comparten las ganancias y las pérdidas (pág. 27)

judicial branch the division of the federal government that is made up of the national courts; interprets laws, punishes criminals, and settles disputes between states (p. 167)

poder judicial división del gobierno federal formada por las cortes nacionales; interpreta las leyes, castiga a los delincuentes y resuelve las disputas entre estados (pág. 167)

judicial review the Supreme Court's power to declare acts of Congress unconstitutional (p. 270)
recurso de inconstitucionalidad (revisión judicial) poder de la Corte Suprema para declarar inconstitucionales las leyes del Congreso (pág. 270)

Judiciary Act of 1789 legislation passed by Congress that created the federal court system (p. 236)
Ley de Judicatura de 1789 ley aprobada por el Congreso para crear el sistema federal de cortes (pág. 236)

K

kamikaze Japanese pilots who flew suicide missions during World War II (p. 822)
kamikaze piloto japonés que volaba en misiones suicidas durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial (pág. 822)

Kansas-Nebraska Act (1854) a law that allowed voters in Kansas and Nebraska to choose whether to allow slavery (p. 485)
Ley de Kansas y Nebraska (1854) ley que permitía a los votantes de Kansas y Nebraska decidir si permitían la esclavitud (pág. 485)

Kellogg-Briand Pact an agreement between nations proposing peaceful solutions to conflicts, signed after World War I (p. 754)
Pacto Kellogg-Briand acuerdo firmado entre naciones luego de la Primera Guerra Mundial que proponía soluciones pacíficas a los conflictos (pág. 754)

Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions (1798–1799) Republican documents that argued that the Alien and Sedition Acts were unconstitutional (p. 253)
Resoluciones de Kentucky y Virginia (1798–1799) documentos republicanos que argumentaban que las Leyes de No Intervención Extranjera y Sedición eran inconstitucionales (pág. 253)

Kitchen Cabinet President Andrew Jackson's group of informal advisers; so called because they often met in the White House kitchen (p. 324)
gabinete de la cocina grupo informal de consejeros del presidente Andrew Jackson; llamado así porque solían reunirse en la cocina de la Casa Blanca (pág. 324)

kivas underground ceremonial chambers at the center of Anasazi communities (p. 11)
kivas cámaras ceremoniales subterráneas en el centro de las comunidades anasazi (pág. 11)

knights warriors who fought on horseback in return for land from nobles (p. 24)
caballeros guerreros que luchaban a caballo a cambio de tierras de los nobles (pág. 24)

Knights of Labor secret society that became the first truly national labor union in the United States (p. 625)

Caballeros del Trabajo sociedad secreta que se convirtió en el primer sindicato verdaderamente nacional en Estados Unidos (pág. 625)

Know-Nothing Party a political organization founded in 1849 by nativists who supported measures making it difficult for foreigners to become citizens and to hold office (p. 440)

Partido de los Ignorantes organización política fundada en 1849 por un grupo de nativistas; apoyaba medidas que dificultaban que los extranjeros obtuvieran la ciudadanía y que tuvieran cargos públicos (pág. 440)

Ku Klux Klan a secret society created by white southerners in 1866 that used terror and violence to keep African Americans from obtaining their civil rights (p. 566)

Ku Klux Klan sociedad secreta creada en 1866 por blancos del Sur que usaba el terror y la violencia para impedir que los afroamericanos obtuvieran derechos civiles (pág. 566)

L

Land Ordinance of 1785 legislation passed by Congress authorizing surveys and the division of public lands in the western region of the country (p. 155)

Ordenanza de Territorios de 1785 legislación aprobada por el Congreso en la que se autorizaban las mediciones de terreno y la división de territorios públicos en el oeste del país (pág. 155)

League of Nations a coalition of governments designed to find peaceful solutions to disagreements, proposed by Woodrow Wilson (p. 737)

Liga de las Naciones coalición de gobiernos propuesta por Woodrow Wilson y diseñada para buscar soluciones pacíficas a los desacuerdos (pág. 737)

legislative branch the division of the government that proposes bills and passes them into laws (p. 167)

poder legislativo división del gobierno que propone proyectos de ley y los aprueba para convertirlos en leyes (pág. 167)

Lend-Lease Act (1941) a law giving Franklin Roosevelt the power to sell, transfer, exchange, or lease military equipment to any country to help it defend itself against the Axis powers (p. 808)

- Ley de Préstamo y Arriendo** (1941) ley que dio a Franklin Roosevelt el poder de vender, transferir, intercambiar o arrendar equipo militar a cualquier país para la defensa contra las potencias del Eje (pág. 808)
- Lewis and Clark expedition** an expedition led by Meriwether Lewis and William Clark that began in 1804 to explore the Louisiana Purchase (p. 275)
expedición de Lewis y Clark expedición encabezada por Meriwether Lewis y William Clark que empezó en 1804 para explorar la Compra de Luisiana (pág. 275)
- Liberty bonds** loans to the government that aided its ability to prepare for World War I (p. 727)
bonos de la Libertad préstamos hechos al gobierno que le permitieron prepararse para la Primera Guerra Mundial (pág. 727)
- Lincoln-Douglas debates** a series of debates between Republican Abraham Lincoln and Democrat Stephen Douglas during the 1858 U.S. Senate campaign in Illinois (p. 491)
debates Lincoln-Douglas serie de debates entre el republicano Abraham Lincoln y el demócrata Stephen Douglas durante la campaña de 1858 para el Senado estadounidense en Illinois (pág. 491)
- Line of Demarcation** boundary between Spanish and Portuguese territories in the New World (p. 44)
Línea de Demarcación límite entre los territorios españoles y portugueses en el Nuevo Mundo (pág. 44)
- Little Rock Nine** a group of nine African American students who began the integration of the Little Rock, Arkansas, public school system (p. 871)
los nueve de Little Rock grupo de nueve estudiantes afroamericanos que empezaron la integración del sistema de escuelas públicas de Little Rock, Arkansas (pág. 871)
- Long Walk** (1864) a 300-mile march made by Navajo captives to a reservation in Bosque Redondo, New Mexico, that led to the deaths of hundreds of Navajo (p. 597)
Larga Marcha (1864) caminata de 300 millas que hizo un grupo de prisioneros navajos hasta una reserva indígena en Bosque Redondo, Nuevo México, en la que murieron cientos de ellos (pág. 597)
- loose construction** a way of interpreting the Constitution that allows the federal government to take actions that the Constitution does not specifically forbid it from taking (p. 242)
interpretación flexible interpretación de la Constitución que permite al gobierno federal tomar acciones que la Constitución no prohíbe de manera específica (pág. 242)
- Lost Generation** the generation of young people who fought in World War I and eventually became disillusioned with the promise of American society (p. 768)
generación perdida generación de jóvenes que lucharon en la Primera Guerra Mundial y terminaron desilusionados con las promesas de la sociedad estadounidense (pág. 768)
- Louisiana Purchase** (1803) the purchase of French land between the Mississippi River and the Rocky Mountains that doubled the size of the United States (p. 274)
Compra de Luisiana (1803) adquisición del territorio francés localizado entre el río Mississippi y las montañas Rocallosas que duplicó el tamaño de Estados Unidos (pág. 274)
- Lowell system** the use of waterpowered textile mills that employed young, unmarried women in the 1800s (p. 392)
sistema de Lowell uso de molinos de agua en la industria textil, dando empleo a muchas mujeres jóvenes solteras en el siglo XIX (pág. 392)
- Loyalists** colonists who sided with Britain in the American Revolution (p. 119)
leales colonos que apoyaron la causa británica durante la Guerra de Independencia estadounidense (pág. 119)
- Lusitania** a passenger ship bombed by Germany (p. 726)
Lusitania barco de pasajeros bombardeado por Alemania (pág. 726)

M

- Magna Carta** (1215) a charter of liberties agreed to by King John of England, it made the king obey the same laws as citizens (p. 152)
Carta Magna (1215) carta de libertades firmada por el rey Juan de Inglaterra que decía que el rey debía obedecer las mismas leyes que los ciudadanos (pág. 152)
- majority rule** the idea that policies are decided by the greatest number of people (p. 216)
gobierno de la mayoría idea de que las políticas se adoptan según lo que decida el mayor número de personas (pág. 216)
- Manhattan Project** the U.S. effort to build an atomic bomb (p. 828)
Proyecto Manhattan plan de Estados Unidos de fabricar una bomba atómica (pág. 828)
- manifest destiny** a belief shared by many Americans in the mid-1800s that the United States should expand across the continent to the Pacific Ocean (p. 354)
destino manifiesto creencia de muchos ciudadanos estadounidenses a mediados del siglo XIX de que Estados Unidos debía expandirse por todo el continente hasta el océano Pacífico (pág. 354)

Marbury v. Madison (1803) U.S. Supreme Court case that established the principle of judicial review (p. 270)

Marbury contra Madison (1803) caso de la Corte Suprema de Estados Unidos que estableció recurso de inconstitucionalidad (pág. 270)

March on Washington a huge demonstration organized by Martin Luther King Jr. to protest racial discrimination (p. 878)

Marcha en Washington manifestación enorme organizada por Martin Luther King, Jr. en protesta por la discriminación racial (p. 878)

Marshall Plan the idea that the U.S. could help rebuild wartorn Europe with loans and other economic aid (p. 847)

Plan Marshall idea de que Estados Unidos podía contribuir con préstamos y otros tipos de ayuda económica a la reconstrucción de la Europa devastada por la guerra (pág. 847)

Massacre at Wounded Knee (1890) the U.S. Army's killing of approximately 150 Sioux at Wounded Knee Creek in South Dakota; ended U.S-Indian wars on the Plains (p. 597)

masacre de Wounded Knee (1890) matanza de aproximadamente 150 indios siux en Wounded Knee Creek, Dakota del Sur; dio por terminadas las guerras entre estadounidenses e indígenas en las Planicies (pág. 597)

mass culture leisure and cultural activities shared by many people (p. 644)

cultura de masas actividades culturales y del tiempo libre que les gustan a muchas personas (pág. 644)

mass production the efficient production of large numbers of identical goods (p. 387)

producción en masa producción eficiente de grandes cantidades de productos idénticos (pág. 387)

mass transit public transportation (p. 644)

transporte colectivo transporte público (pág. 644)

matrilineal related to ancestry traced through the maternal, or mother's, line (p. 14)

materno basado en linaje seguido por línea materna, o de la madre (pág. 14)

Mayflower Compact (1620) a document written by the Pilgrims establishing themselves as a political society and setting guidelines for self-government (p. 79)

Pacto del Mayflower (1620) documento redactado por los peregrinos en el que se establecían como sociedad política y establecían principios para gobernarse a sí mismos (pág. 79)

McCulloch v. Maryland (1819) U.S. Supreme Court case that declared the Second Bank of the United States was constitutional and that Maryland could not interfere with it (p. 330)

McCulloch contra Maryland (1819) caso de la Corte Suprema de Estados Unidos que declaraba que el

Segundo Banco de la Nación era constitucional y que Maryland no podía intervenir en sus operaciones (pág. 330)

mercenaries hired foreign soldiers (p. 128)

mercenarios soldados extranjeros a sueldo (pág. 128)

Mexican Revolution a revolution led by Francisco Madero in 1910 that eventually forced the Mexican dictator Díaz to resign (p. 708)

Revolución Mexicana revolución iniciada en 1910 por Francisco Madero, que finalmente obligó al dictador mexicano Díaz a renunciar (pág. 708)

middle class the social and economic level between the wealthy and the poor (p. 440)

clase media nivel social y económico ubicado entre la clase rica y la clase pobre (pág. 440)

Middle Passage a voyage that brought enslaved Africans across the Atlantic Ocean to North America and the West Indies (p. 59)

Viaje Intermedio viaje a través del océano Atlántico para transportar esclavos africanos a América del Norte y a las Antillas (pág. 59)

migration the movement of people from one region to another (p. 6)

migración movimiento de personas de una región a otra (pág. 6)

militarism an increase in the importance of the military of a country (p. 721)

militarismo aumento de la importancia del ejército de un país (pág. 721)

minutemen American colonial militia members ready to fight at a minute's notice (p. 114)

minutemen milicianos norteamericanos en la época colonial que estaban preparados para combatir en cualquier momento si la situación lo requería (pág. 114)

Missouri Compromise (1820) an agreement proposed by Henry Clay that allowed Missouri to enter the Union as a slave state and Maine to enter as a free state and outlawed slavery in any territories or states north of 36°30' latitude (p. 305)

Compromiso de Missouri (1820) acuerdo propuesto por Henry Clay en el que se aceptaba a Missouri en la Unión como estado esclavista y a Maine como estado libre, además de prohibir la esclavitud en los territorios o estados al norte del paralelo 36°30' (pág. 305)

mobilize to prepare for war (p. 721)

mobilizarse prepararse para la guerra (pág. 721)

Model T Henry Ford's automobile designed with the average American in mind (p. 755)

modelo T automóvil de Henry Ford diseñado para el estadounidense promedio (pág. 755)

monopoly a complete control over the entire supply of goods or a service in a particular market (p. 622)

monopolio control absoluto de toda la oferta de bienes o de un servicio en un mercado en particular (pág. 622)

Monroe Doctrine (1823) President James Monroe's statement forbidding further colonization in the Americas and declaring that any attempt by a foreign country to colonize would be considered an act of hostility (p. 300)

Doctrina Monroe (1823) declaración hecha por el presidente James Monroe en la que se prohibía la colonización adicional de las Américas y se declaraba que cualquier intento de colonización por parte de otro país se consideraría un acto hostil (pág. 300)

Montgomery bus boycott a boycott of the Montgomery, Alabama, public bus system to protest its policy of segregation (p. 873)

boicot a los autobuses de Montgomery boicot al sistema público de autobuses de Montgomery, Alabama, en protesta por su política de segregación (pág. 873)

Mormon a member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (p. 349)

mormón miembro de la Iglesia de Jesucristo de los Santos de los Últimos Días (pág. 349)

Morrill Act (1862) a federal law passed by Congress that gave land to western states to encourage them to build colleges (p. 600)

Ley de Morrill (1862) ley federal aprobada por el Congreso que otorgaba tierras a los estados del Oeste para fomentar la construcción de universidades (pág. 600)

Morse code a system developed by Alfred Lewis Vail for the telegraph that used a certain combination of dots and dashes to represent each letter of the alphabet (p. 403)

clave Morse sistema desarrollado por Alfred Lewis Vail para el telégrafo en el que una combinación de puntos y rayas representa cada letra del alfabeto (pág. 403)

mosques buildings used for Muslim prayer (p. 19)

mezquitas casas de oración musulmanas (pág. 19)

mountain men men hired by eastern companies to trap animals for fur in the Rocky Mountains and other western regions of the United States (p. 346)

montañeses hombres contratados por compañías del este para atrapar animales y obtener sus pieles en las montañas Rocallosas y en otras regiones del oeste de Estados Unidos (pág. 346)

moving assembly line an innovation of Henry Ford's that dramatically reduced the cost of production (p. 755)

cadena de montaje móvil innovación de Henry Ford que redujo significativamente el costo de producción (pág. 755)

muckrakers a term coined for journalists who "raked up" and exposed corruption and problems of society (p. 664)

muckrakers término acuñado para nombrar a los periodistas que se dedicaban a investigar y exponer la corrupción y los problemas de la sociedad (pág. 664)

N

National American Woman Suffrage Association

(NAWSA) an organization founded by Elizabeth Cady Stanton and Susan B. Anthony in 1890 to obtain women's right to vote (p. 676)

Asociación Nacional Americana para el Sufragio Femenino (NAWSA, por sus siglas en inglés) organización fundada en 1890 por Elizabeth Cady Stanton y Susan B. Anthony para obtener el derecho al voto de las mujeres (pág. 676)

National Association for the Advancement of Colored

People (NAACP) an organization founded in 1909 by W. E. B. Du Bois and other reformers to bring attention to racial inequality (p. 678)

Asociación Nacional para el Progreso de la Gente de Color (NAACP, por sus siglas en inglés) organización fundada en 1909 por W. E. B. Du Bois y otros reformadores para llamar la atención sobre la desigualdad racial (pág. 678)

national debt the total amount of money owed by a country to its lenders (p. 238)

deuda nacional cantidad total de dinero que un país debe a quienes se lo prestaron (pág. 238)

National Grange a social and educational organization for farmers (p. 603)

National Grange organización social y educativa para los agricultores (pág. 603)

nationalism a sense of pride and devotion to a nation (p. 302)

nacionalismo sentimiento de orgullo y lealtad a una nación (pág. 302)

National Organization for Women (NOW) a group that organized to promote the interests of women (p. 883)

Organización Nacional de la Mujer (NOW, por sus siglas en inglés) grupo organizado para promover los intereses de la mujer (pág. 883)

National War Labor Board a government agency organized to help settle disputes between workers and employers in war industries (p. 729)

Junta Nacional del Trabajo en Tiempos de Guerra agencia del gobierno destinada a resolver disputas entre trabajadores y empleadores en las industrias relacionadas con la guerra (pág. 729)

nativists U.S. citizens who opposed immigration because they were suspicious of immigrants and feared losing jobs to them (p. 440)

nativistas ciudadanos estadounidenses que se oponían a la inmigración porque sospechaban de los inmigrantes y temían que se apropiaran de sus empleos (pág. 440)

Nat Turner's Rebellion (1831) a rebellion in which Nat Turner led a group of slaves in Virginia in an unsuccessful attempt to overthrow and kill planter families (p. 428)

Rebelión de Nat Turner (1831) rebelión de un grupo de esclavos encabezados por Nat Turner en Virginia en un intento frustrado de derrocar y asesinar familias que eran dueñas de plantaciones (pág. 428)

naturalized citizen a person born in another country who has been granted citizenship in the United States (p. 222)

ciudadano naturalizado persona nacida en otro país que ha obtenido la ciudadanía estadounidense (pág. 222)

Nazis the National Socialist Party of Germany, headed by Adolf Hitler (p. 805)

nazis Partido Nacional Socialista de Alemania, liderado por Adolf Hitler (pág. 805)

Neutrality Proclamation (1793) a statement made by President George Washington that the United States would not side with any of the nations at war in Europe following the French Revolution (p. 244)

Proclamación de Neutralidad (1793) declaración en la que el presidente George Washington anunció que Estados Unidos no sería aliado de ninguna de las naciones europeas en guerra después de la Revolución Francesa (pág. 244)

New Deal Franklin Roosevelt's legislative plan to end the Great Depression that included dramatic reforms of government agencies and powers (p. 784)

New Deal (Nuevo Trato) plan legislativo de Franklin Roosevelt para poner fin a la Gran Depresión; incluía profundas reformas en las agencias y poderes del gobierno (pág. 784)

new immigrant a term often used for an immigrant who arrived in the United States beginning in the 1880s (p. 636)

nuevo inmigrante término empleado a menudo para referirse a los inmigrantes que llegaron a Estados Unidos a partir de la década de 1880 (pág. 636)

New Jersey Plan a proposal to create a unicameral legislature with equal representation of states rather than representation by population; rejected at the Constitutional Convention (p. 165)

Plan de Nueva Jersey propuesta para la creación de un gobierno de una cámara con la misma representación para cada estado sin importar el tamaño de su población; fue rechazada en la Convención Constitucional (pág. 165)

Nineteenth Amendment (1920) a constitutional amendment that gave women the vote (p. 677)

Decimonovena Enmienda (1920) enmienda constitucional que dio a la mujer el derecho al voto (pág. 677)

nominating conventions a meeting at which a political party selects its presidential and vice presidential candidate; first held in the 1820s (p. 323)

convenciones de nominación reunión en la que un partido político elige a sus candidatos a la presidencia y la vicepresidencia; se realizaron por primera vez en la década de 1820 (pág. 323)

Non-Intercourse Act (1809) a law that replaced the Embargo Act and restored trade with all nations except Britain, France, and their colonies (p. 280)

Ley de No Interacción (1809) ley que reemplazaba a la Ley de Embargo, restableciendo el comercio con todas las naciones, excepto Gran Bretaña, Francia y sus colonias (pág. 280)

North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) a treaty that eliminated trade barriers between Canada, the United States, and Mexico (p. 952)

Tratado de Libre Comercio de América del Norte (TLCAN o NAFTA) tratado que eliminó las barreras comerciales entre Canadá, Estados Unidos y México (pág. 952)

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) an alliance of Western powers (p. 848)

Organización del Tratado del Atlántico Norte (OTAN) alianza de potencias occidentales (pág. 848)

Northwest Ordinance of 1787 legislation passed by Congress to establish a political structure for the Northwest Territory and create a system for the admission of new states (p. 155)

Ordenanza del Noroeste de 1787 legislación aprobada por el Congreso para establecer una estructura política en el Territorio del Noroeste y crear un proceso de admisión de nuevos estados (pág. 155)

Northwest Passage a nonexistent path through North America that early explorers searched for that would allow ships to sail from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean (p. 54)

Paso del Noroeste ruta inexistente buscada por muchos exploradores a lo largo de América del Norte para cruzar en barco del océano Atlántico al océano Pacífico (pág. 54)

Northwest Territory lands including present-day Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Ohio, and Wisconsin; organized by the Northwest Ordinance of 1787 (p. 155)

Territorio del Noroeste región que incluía los actuales estados de Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Ohio y Wisconsin; creado por la Ordenanza del Noroeste de 1787 (pág. 155)

nullification crisis a dispute led by John C. Calhoun that said that states could ignore federal laws if they believed those laws violated the Constitution (p. 328)

crisis de anulación controversia iniciada por John C. Calhoun que decía que los estados no tenían que hacer caso a las leyes federales si consideraban que desobedecían la Constitución (pág. 328)

Nuremberg trials the war crimes trials of Nazi leaders (p. 845)

juicios de Nuremberg juicios de los crímenes de guerra de los líderes Nazis (pág. 845)

O

old immigrant a term often used for an immigrant who arrived in the United States before the 1880s (p. 636)

antiguo inmigrante término empleado con frecuencia para referirse a los inmigrantes que llegaron a Estados Unidos antes de la década de 1880 (pág. 636)

Open Door Policy a policy established by the United States in 1899 to promote equal access for all nations to trade in China (p. 695)

política de puertas abiertas política establecida por Estados Unidos en 1899 para promover el acceso igualitario de todas las naciones al comercio con China (pág. 695)

Operation Desert Storm the military effort to free Kuwait from Saddam Hussein's invasion (p. 951)

Operación Tormenta del Desierto acción militar para liberar a Kuwait de la invasión de Saddam Hussein (pág. 951)

Oregon Trail a 2,000-mile trail stretching through the Great Plains from western Missouri to the Oregon Territory (p. 348)

Camino de Oregón ruta de 2,000 millas que cruzaba las Grandes Planicies desde el oeste de Missouri hasta el Territorio de Oregón (pág. 348)

Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) an alliance of oil rich countries that coordinates oil policies (p. 927)

Organización de Países Exportadores de Petróleo (OPEP) alianza de países ricos en petróleo que coordina las políticas petroleras (pág. 927)

ozone layer a level of the Earth's atmosphere that is being depleted by pollution (p. 962)

capa de ozono nivel de la atmósfera de la Tierra que se está desgastando debido a la contaminación (pág. 962)

P

Paleo-Indians the first Americans who crossed from Asia into North America sometime between 38,000 and 10,000 BC (p. 6)

paleoindígenas primeros habitantes de América que cruzaron de Asia a América del Norte entre 38,000 y 10,000 a. C. (pág. 6)

Panama Canal an artificial waterway across the Isthmus of Panama; completed by the United States in 1914 (p. 705)

canal de Panamá canal artificial que atraviesa el istmo de Panamá; Estados Unidos completó su construcción en 1914 (pág. 705)

Panic of 1837 a financial crisis in the United States that led to an economic depression (p. 331)

Pánico de 1837 crisis financiera en Estados Unidos que provocó una depresión económica (pág. 331)

pardon freedom from punishment (pp. 185, 931)

indulto liberación de un castigo (págs. 185, 931)

patent an exclusive right to make or sell an invention (p. 616)

patente derecho exclusivo para fabricar o vender un invento (pág. 616)

Patriots American colonists who fought for independence from Great Britain during the Revolutionary War (p. 113)

patriotas colonos norteamericanos que lucharon para independizarse de Gran Bretaña durante la Guerra de Independencia estadounidense (pág. 113)

Peace Corps a nonmilitary aid program introduced by John Kennedy (p. 894)

Cuerpos de Paz programa de ayuda no militar introducido por John Kennedy (pág. 894)

Pearl Harbor a harbor in Hawaii that serves as the base of the U.S. Pacific fleet and was bombed in 1941 by Japan (p. 808)

Pearl Harbor puerto de Hawai que es la base de la flota del Pacífico de Estados Unidos; fue bombardeado por Japón en 1941 (pág. 808)

Pentagon the headquarters of the U.S. military, located outside of Washington, D.C. (p. 956)

Pentágono sede central del ejército de Estados Unidos, ubicado en las afueras de Washington, D.C. (pág. 956)

petition to make a formal request of the government (p. 217)

peticionar hacer una solicitud formal al gobierno (pág. 217)

- Pickett's Charge** (1863) a failed Confederate attack during the Civil War led by General George Pickett at the Battle of Gettysburg (p. 539)
ataque de Pickett (1863) ataque fallido del ejército confederado, al mando del general George Pickett, en la batalla de Gettysburg durante la Guerra Civil (pág. 539)
- Pilgrim** a member of a Puritan Separatist sect that left England in the early 1600s to settle in the Americas (p. 78)
peregrino miembro de una secta separatista puritana que se fue de Inglaterra a principios del siglo XVII para establecerse en América (pág. 78)
- Pinckney's Treaty** (1795) an agreement between the United States and Spain that changed Florida's border and made it easier for American ships to use the port of New Orleans (p. 245)
Tratado de Pinckney (1795) acuerdo entre Estados Unidos y España que modificó los límites de Florida y facilitó a los barcos estadounidenses el uso del puerto de Nueva Orleans (pág. 245)
- placer miner** a person who mines for gold by using pans or other devices to wash gold nuggets out of loose rock and gravel (p. 366)
buscador de oro con batea persona que busca oro con bateas u otros aparatos similares para lavar las pepitas de oro y separarlas de las piedras y la gravilla (pág. 366)
- plantation** a large farm that usually specialized in growing one kind of crop for profit (p. 50)
plantación gran finca que por lo general se especializaba en un cultivo específico para obtener ganancias (pág. 50)
- planter** a large-scale farmer who held more than 20 slaves (p. 416)
hacendado agricultor a gran escala que tenía más de 20 esclavos (pág. 416)
- Platt Amendment** a part of the Cuban constitution drafted under the supervision of the United States that limited Cuba's right to make treaties, gave the U.S. the right to intervene in Cuban affairs, and required Cuba to sell or lease land to the U.S (p. 701)
Enmienda Platt parte de la constitución cubana redactada bajo la supervisión de Estados Unidos que limitaba el derecho de Cuba a firmar tratados, le daba a Estados Unidos el derecho de intervenir en los asuntos cubanos y le exigía a Cuba vender o arrendar tierras a Estados Unidos (pág. 701)
- Plessy v. Ferguson** (1896) U.S. Supreme Court case that established the "separate-but-equal" doctrine for public facilities (p. 569)
Plessy contra Ferguson (1896) caso en el que la Corte Suprema de Estados Unidos estableció la doctrina de "separados pero iguales" en los lugares públicos (pág. 569)
- political action committee** (PAC) an organization that collects money to distribute to candidates who support the same issues as the contributors (p. 224)
comité de acción política (PAC, por sus siglas en inglés) organización que recolecta dinero para distribuirlo a los candidatos que apoyen los mismos asuntos que los contribuyentes (pág. 224)
- political machine** a powerful organization that influenced city and county politics in the late 1800s (p. 662)
maquinaria política organización poderosa que influía en la política municipal y del condado a finales del siglo XIX (pág. 662)
- political party** a group of people who organize to help elect government officials and influence government policies (p. 250)
partido político grupo de personas que se organiza para facilitar la elección de los funcionarios del gobierno e influye en las políticas del gobierno (pág. 250)
- poll tax** a special tax that a person had to pay in order to vote (p. 568)
impuesto electoral impuesto especial que tenía que pagar una persona para poder votar (pág. 568)
- Pony Express** a system of messengers that carried mail between relay stations on a route 2,000-miles long in 1860 and 1861 (p. 590)
Pony Express sistema de mensajeros que llevaban el correo entre estaciones de relevo a lo largo de una ruta de 2,000 millas en 1860 y 1861 (pág. 590)
- popular sovereignty** the idea that political authority belongs to the people (p. 167, 476)
soberanía popular idea de que la autoridad política pertenece al pueblo (pág. 167, 476)
- Populist Party** a political party formed in 1892 that supported free coinage of silver, work reforms, immigration restrictions, and government ownership of railroads and telegraph and telephone systems (p. 604)
Partido Populista partido político formado en 1892 que apoyaba la libre producción de monedas de plata, reformas laborales y restricciones de la inmigración, además de asignar al gobierno la propiedad de los sistemas ferroviario, telegráfico y telefónico (pág. 604)
- Pottawatomie Massacre** (1856) an incident in which abolitionist John Brown and seven other men murdered pro-slavery Kansans (p. 487)
masacre de Pottawatomie (1856) incidente en el que el abolicionista John Brown y siete hombres más asesinaron a habitantes esclavistas de Kansas (pág. 487)
- precedent** an action or decision that later serves as an example (p. 235)
precedente acción o decisión que más tarde sirve de ejemplo (pág. 235)

privateer a private ship authorized by a nation to attack its enemies (p. 244)

corsario barco privado autorizado por una nación para atacar a sus enemigos (pág. 244)

Progressives a group of reformers who worked to improve social and political problems in the late 1800s (p. 664)

progresistas grupo de reformistas que trabajaron para resolver problemas sociales y políticos a finales del siglo XIX (pág. 664)

Progressive Party a short-lived political party that attempted to institute social reforms (p. 682)

Partido Progresista partido político de poca duración que intentó establecer reformas sociales (pág. 682)

prospect to search for gold (p. 366)

prospectar buscar oro (pág. 366)

Protestant Reformation a religious movement begun by Martin Luther and others in 1517 to reform the Catholic Church (p. 53)

Reforma Protestante movimiento religioso iniciado por Martín Lutero y otros en 1517 para reformar la Iglesia católica (pág. 53)

Protestants reformers who protested certain practices of the Catholic Church (p. 53)

protestantes reformistas que protestaban por ciertas prácticas de la Iglesia católica (pág. 53)

pueblos above ground houses made of a heavy clay called adobe that were built by Native Americans of the southwestern United States (p. 11)

pueblos casas de arcilla gruesa, llamada adobe, construidas más arriba de la superficie por indígenas del suroeste de Estados Unidos (pág. 11)

Pullman strike (1894) a railroad strike that ended when President Grover Cleveland sent in federal troops (p. 627)

huelga de Pullman (1894) huelga del ferrocarril que terminó cuando el presidente Grover Cleveland envió a tropas federales (pág. 627)

Pure Food and Drug Act (1906) a law that set regulatory standards for industries involved in preparing food (p. 681)

Ley de Alimentos y Medicamentos Puros (1906) ley que estableció normas regulatorias para las industrias de preparación de productos alimenticios (pág. 681)

Puritans Protestants who wanted to reform the Church of England (p. 78)

puritanos protestantes que querían reformar la Iglesia anglicana (pág. 78)

Q

Quakers Society of Friends; Protestant sect founded in 1640s in England whose members believed that salvation was available to all people (p. 86)

cuáqueros Sociedad de Amigos; secta protestante fundada en la década de 1640 en Inglaterra cuyos miembros creían que la salvación estaba al alcance de todos (pág. 86)

Quartering Act (1774) One of the Coercive or Intolerable Acts that helped fan the flames of revolution in the English colonies. It required each colonist to provide a place in their home, or quarter, for British soldiers. (p. 92)

Ley de Acuartelamiento (1774) Uno de los actos coersitivos o intolerables que ayudó a inspirar la revolución en las colonias inglesas. Requería que cada colono proveyera alojamiento en su casa para los soldados británicos. (pág. 92)

R

Radical Republicans members of Congress who felt that southern states needed to make great social changes before they could be readmitted to the Union (p. 559)

republicanos radicales miembros del Congreso convencidos de que los estados del Sur necesitaban hacer grandes cambios sociales antes de volver a ser admitidos en la Unión (pág. 559)

ratification an official approval (p. 154)

ratificación aprobación formal (pág. 154)

realpolitik a foreign policy in which U.S. interests are put over ethical or principled concerns (p. 928)

realpolitik política exterior según la cual los intereses de Estados Unidos están por encima de los asuntos éticos o de principios (pág. 928)

reason clear and ordered thinking; Greek philosopher Aristotle believed it was the basis of a good life (p. 22)

razón ideas claras y ordenadas; el filósofo griego Aristóteles pensaba que la razón era la base de una vida buena (pág. 22)

recall a vote to remove an official from office (p. 666)

destitución votación para sacar a un funcionario de su cargo (pág. 666)

Reconstruction (1865–1877) the period following the Civil War during which the U.S. government worked to reunite the nation and to rebuild the southern states (p. 552)

Reconstrucción (1865–1877) período posterior a la Guerra Civil en el que el gobierno de Estados Unidos trabajó por reunificar de la nación y reconstruir los estados del Sur (pág. 552)

Reconstruction Acts (1867–1868) the laws that put the southern states under U.S. military control and required them to draft new constitutions upholding the Fourteenth Amendment (p. 561)

Leyes de Reconstrucción (1867–1868) leyes que declaraban a los estados del Sur territorio sujeto al control militar estadounidense y los obligaban a reformar sus constituciones de manera que defendieran la Decimocuarta Enmienda (pág. 561)

- Redcoats** British soldiers who fought against the colonists in the American Revolution; so called because of their bright red uniforms (p. 114)
casacas rojas soldados británicos que lucharon contra los colonos en la Guerra de Independencia estadounidense, llamados así por el color rojo fuerte de sus uniformes (pág. 114)
- Red Scare** a widespread fear of communism and Communists (p. 760)
Terror Rojo miedo ampliamente difundido al comunismo y los comunistas (pág. 760)
- referendum** a procedure that allows voters to approve or reject a law already proposed or passed by government (p. 666)
referéndum proceso que permite a los votantes aprobar o rechazar una ley previamente propuesta o aprobada por el gobierno (pág. 666)
- Republican Party** a political party formed in the 1850s to stop the spread of slavery in the West (p. 488)
Partido Republicano partido político formado en la década de 1850 para detener la expansión de la esclavitud en el Oeste (pág. 488)
- reparations** financial payments by the loser of a war (p. 737)
indemnizaciones compensación económica pagada por el bando que es vencido en la guerra (pág. 737)
- reservations** federal lands set aside for American Indians (p. 595)
reservas territorios federales reservados para los indígenas norteamericanos (pág. 595)
- Rhode Island system** a system developed by Samuel Slater in the mid-1800s in which whole families were hired as textile workers and factory work was divided into simple tasks (p. 391)
sistema de Rhode Island sistema desarrollado por Samuel Slater a mediados del siglo XIX mediante el cual se contrataba a familias completas para trabajar en la industria textil y en el que el trabajo de las fábricas estaba dividido en tareas sencillas (pág. 391)
- Roosevelt Corollary** (1904) Theodore Roosevelt's addition to the Monroe Doctrine warning nations in the Americas that if they didn't pay their debts, the United States would get involved (p. 707)
Corolario de Roosevelt (1904) agregado del presidente Theodore Roosevelt a la Doctrina Monroe advirtiendo a las naciones de América que si no pagaban sus deudas, el gobierno de Estados Unidos intervendría (pág. 707)
- Rush-Bagot Agreement** (1817) an agreement that limited naval power on the Great Lakes for both the United States and British Canada (p. 298)
Acuerdo de Rush-Bagot (1817) acuerdo que limitaba el poder naval de Estados Unidos y la Canadá británica en los Grandes Lagos (pág. 298)

S

- sanctions** economic restrictions placed on a country in an attempt to change its policy decisions (p. 935)
sanciones restricciones económicas aplicadas a un país en un intento de cambiar sus políticas (pág. 935)
- Santa Fe Trail** an important trade trail west from Independence, Missouri, to Santa Fe, New Mexico (p. 349)
Camino de Santa Fe importante ruta comercial que va desde Independence, Missouri, hasta Santa Fe, Nuevo México (pág. 349)
- Scopes trial** a trial in which John Scopes was accused of teaching evolution illegally (p. 762)
juicio de Scopes juicio en el cual John Scopes fue acusado de enseñar ilegalmente la teoría de la evolución (pág. 762)
- search-and-destroy missions** the strategy used in the Vietnam War in which enemy targets were located and attacked (p. 903)
misiones de búsqueda y destrucción estrategia de localización y ataque de objetivos enemigos usada en la guerra de Vietnam (pág. 903)
- search warrant** a judge's order authorizing the search of a person's home or property to look for evidence of a crime (p. 218)
orden de registro orden de un juez que permite registrar el hogar y las pertenencias de una persona en busca de pruebas de un delito (pág. 218)
- secede** to formally withdraw from the Union (p. 478)
separarse salirse formalmente de la Unión (pág. 478)
- Second Battle of Bull Run** (1862) a Civil War battle in which the Confederate army forced most of the Union army out of Virginia (p. 518)
segunda batalla de Bull Run (1862) batalla de la Guerra Civil en la que el ejército confederado obligó a gran parte del ejército de la Unión a abandonar Virginia (pág. 518)
- Second Continental Congress** (1775) a meeting of colonial delegates in Philadelphia to decide how to react to fighting at Lexington and Concord (p. 114)
Segundo Congreso Continental (1775) reunión de delegados coloniales en Filadelfia para decidir cómo reaccionar ante la lucha en Lexington y Concord (pág. 114)
- Second Great Awakening** a period of religious evangelism that began in the 1790s and became widespread in the United States by the 1830s (p. 448)
Segundo Gran Despertar período de evangelización religiosa iniciado en la década de 1790 que se extendió por Estados Unidos para la década de 1830 (pág. 448)

Second Industrial Revolution a period of rapid growth in manufacturing and industry in the late 1800s (p. 615)

Segunda Revolución Industrial período de gran crecimiento en la manufactura y en la industria a finales del siglo XIX (pág. 615)

sectionalism a devotion to the interests of one geographic region over the interests of the country as a whole (p. 304, 477)

regionalismo lealtad a los intereses de una región geográfica más que a los del país entero (págs 304, 477)

segregation the forced separation of people of different races in public places (p. 568)

segregación separación obligada de personas de diferentes razas en lugares públicos (pág. 568)

Selective Service Act (1917) a law that allowed the president to draft soldiers in times of war (p. 727)

Ley de Servicio Selectivo (1917) ley que permitía al presidente reclutar soldados en épocas de guerra (pág. 727)

Seneca Falls Convention (1848) the first national women's rights convention at which the Declaration of Sentiments was written (p. 464)

Convención de Seneca Falls (1848) primera convención nacional a favor de los derechos de la mujer, en la cual se redactó la Declaración de Sentimientos (pág. 464)

service economy an economy in which most jobs involve providing services instead of producing goods (p. 960)

economía de servicios economía en la cual la mayoría de los trabajos consisten en ofrecer un servicio en lugar de producir bienes (pág. 960)

settlement houses neighborhood centers staffed by professionals and volunteers for education, recreation, and social activities in poor areas (p. 648)

organizaciones de servicio a la comunidad centros comunitarios atendidos por profesionales y voluntarios para ofrecer educación, recreación y actividades sociales en zonas pobres (pág. 648)

Seven Days' Battles (1862) a series of Civil War battles in which Confederate army successes forced the Union army to retreat from Richmond, Virginia, the Confederate capital (p. 518)

batallas de los Siete Días (1862) serie de batallas de la Guerra Civil en las que las victorias del ejército confederado obligaron a las tropas de la Unión a retirarse de Richmond, Virginia, la capital confederada (pág. 518)

Seventeenth Amendment (1913) a constitutional amendment allowing American voters to directly elect U.S. senators (p. 666)

Decimoséptima Enmienda (1913) enmienda constitucional que permite a los votantes estadounidenses elegir directamente a los senadores de Estados Unidos (pág. 666)

sharecropping a system used on southern farms after the Civil War in which farmers worked land owned by someone else in return for a small portion of the crops (p. 569)

cultivo de aparceros sistema usado en las granjas sureñas después de la Guerra Civil en el que los agricultores trabajaban las tierras de otra persona a cambio de una pequeña porción de la cosecha (pág. 569)

Shays's Rebellion (1786–87) an uprising of Massachusetts's farmers, led by Daniel Shays, to protest high taxes, heavy debt, and farm foreclosures (p. 161)

Rebelión de Shays (1786–87) rebelión de agricultores de Massachusetts, encabezados por Daniel Shays, para protestar por los altos impuestos, las grandes deudas y el embargo de las granjas (pág. 161)

Sherman Antitrust Act (1890) a law that made it illegal to create monopolies or trusts that restrained free trade (p. 622)

Ley Antimonopolio de Sherman (1890) ley que prohibía la creación de monopolios o consorcios que restringieran el libre comercio (pág. 622)

Siege of Vicksburg (1863) the Union army's six-week blockade of Vicksburg that led the city to surrender during the Civil War (p. 524)

Sitio de Vicksburg (1863) bloqueo de seis semanas realizado por el ejército de la Unión en Vicksburg para forzar la rendición de esa ciudad durante la Guerra Civil (pág. 524)

sit-down strike a strike in which workers stay at their work stations so that strikebreakers cannot replace them (p. 788)

huelga de brazos caídos huelga en la cual los trabajadores permanecen en el lugar de trabajo para que los rompeshuelgas no los puedan reemplazar (pág. 788)

sit-in a form of protest in which African Americans sat at segregated lunch counters and requested service (p. 874)

sentada forma de protesta de los afroamericanos; se sentaban en los comedores que practicaban la segregación racial y pedían que les sirvieran (pág. 874)

Sixteenth Amendment (1913) an amendment to the Constitution that allows personal income to be taxed (p. 683)

Decimosexta Enmienda (1913) enmienda constitucional que permite los impuestos sobre los ingresos personales (pág. 683)

slave codes laws passed in the colonies to control slaves (p. 77)

códigos de esclavos leyes aprobadas por las colonias para controlar a los esclavos (pág. 77)

social Darwinism a view of society based on Charles Darwin's scientific theory of natural selection (p. 621)

darwinismo social visión de la sociedad basada en la teoría científica de la selección natural de Charles Darwin (pág. 621)

socialism economic system in which the government owns and operates a country's means of production (p. 674)

socialismo sistema económico en el que el gobierno controla y maneja los medios de producción de un país (pág. 674)

sodbusters the name given to Plains farmers who worked hard to break up the region's tough sod (p. 601)

sodbusters nombre dado a los agricultores de las Planicies que se esforzaron mucho para trabajar el duro terreno de la región (pág. 601)

Social Security Act (1935) a law that instituted the pension plan Social Security (p. 787)

Ley del Seguro Social (1935) ley que estableció el plan de pensiones del Seguro Social (pág. 787)

Spanish Armada a large Spanish fleet defeated by England in 1588 (p. 53)

Armada española gran flota española derrotada por las tropas de Inglaterra en 1588 (pág. 53)

speculator an investor who buys items at low prices in hope that their values will rise (p. 239)

especulador inversionista que compra artículos a precios bajos con la esperanza de que su valor aumente (pág. 239)

sphere of influence an area where foreign countries control trade or natural resources of another nation or area (p. 695)

esfera de influencia nación o lugar cuyos recursos naturales y comercio son controlados por otro país (pág. 695)

spirituals emotional Christian songs sung by enslaved people in the South that mixed African and European elements and usually expressed slaves' religious beliefs (p. 427)

espirituales canciones religiosas emotivas cantadas por los esclavos del Sur que combinaban elementos de origen africano y europeo y solían expresar sus creencias religiosas (pág. 427)

spoils system a politicians' practice of giving government jobs to his or her supporters (p. 324)

tráfico de influencias práctica de los políticos de ofrecer empleos a las personas que los apoyan (pág. 324)

Sputnik the first artificial satellite, launched by the Soviet Union in 1957 (p. 856)

Sputnik primer satélite artificial, lanzado por la Unión Soviética en 1957 (pág. 856)

stagflation a term describing a slowing economy mixed with high unemployment (p. 927)

estagflación término que describe una economía que disminuye su ritmo, acompañado de un desempleo alto (pág. 927)

stalemate a situation in which neither side can win a victory (p. 723)

punto muerto situación en la cual ninguna de las partes puede alcanzar la victoria (pág. 723)

Stamp Act of 1765 a law passed by Parliament that raised tax money by requiring colonists to pay for an official stamp whenever they bought paper items such as newspapers, licenses, and legal documents (p. 100)

Ley del Sello de 1765 ley aprobada por el Parlamento para recaudar impuestos en la que se obligaba a los colonos a pagar un sello oficial cada vez que compraran artículos de papel, como periódicos, licencias y documentos legales (pág. 100)

staple crop a crop that is continuously in demand (p. 87)

cultivo básico cultivo de demanda constante (pág. 87)

states' rights doctrine the belief that the power of the states should be greater than the power of the federal government (p. 328)

doctrina de los derechos estatales creencia de que el poder de los estados debe ser mayor que el del gobierno federal (pág. 328)

steerage the area on a ship in the lower levels where the steering mechanisms were located and where cramped quarters were provided for people who could only afford cheap passage (p. 637)

tercera clase nivel inferior un barco en el que se encontraban los mecanismos del timón y se ofrecían habitaciones reducidas para las personas que sólo podían comprar un pasaje barato (pág. 637)

Strategic Arms Limitation Talks (SALT) negotiations between the United States and the Soviet Union designed to limit nuclear weapons (p. 928)

Tratados de Limitación de Armas Estratégicas (SALT, por sus siglas en inglés) negociaciones entre Estados Unidos y la Unión Soviética diseñadas para limitar el número de armas nucleares (pág. 928)

strict construction a way of interpreting the Constitution that allows the federal government to take only those actions the Constitution specifically says it can take (p. 242)

interpretación estricta interpretación de la Constitución que sólo permite al gobierno federal hacer las acciones mencionadas específicamente en ella (pág. 242)

strike the refusal of workers to perform their jobs until employers meet their demands (p. 394)

huelga negativa de los empleados a trabajar hasta que sus empleadores satisfagan sus demandas (pág. 394)

Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee (SNCC) a group organized to promote civil rights for African Americans through nonviolent protests (p. 874)

Comité Coordinador Estudiantil No Violento (SNCC, por sus siglas en inglés) grupo organizado para promover los derechos civiles de los afroamericanos con protestas no violentas (pág. 874)

Students for a Democratic Society (SDS) a group organized to protest U.S. involvement in the Vietnam War (p. 908)

Estudiantes por una Sociedad Democrática (SDS, por sus siglas en inglés) grupo organizado para protestar por la participación de Estados Unidos en la guerra de Vietnam (pág. 908)

suburb a neighborhood outside of a downtown area (p. 644)

suburbio vecindario en las afueras de una ciudad (pág. 644)

suffrage voting rights (p. 153)

sufragio derecho al voto (pág. 153)

Sun Belt the southern area of the United States from Florida to California that experienced an increase in population during the 1970s (p. 858)

Sun Belt área del sur de Estados Unidos, desde Florida hasta California, en la que hubo un aumento de la población durante la década de 1970 (pág. 858)

supply-side economics economic theory that focuses on influencing the supply of labor and goods; it usually involves sharp tax cuts (p. 938)

economía de la oferta teoría económica que pretende influenciar la oferta de mano de obra y de bienes; por lo general, implica grandes reducciones de impuestos (pág. 938)

sweatshops hot, stuffy workshops in which workers prepare materials for low wages (p. 640)

fábricas explotadoras talleres calurosos y con el aire cargado en los cuales los trabajadores preparan materiales por salarios reducidos (pág. 640)

T

talkie a film that includes sound (p. 766)

película sonora película que incluye sonido (pág. 766)

tariff a tax on imports or exports (p. 159)

arancel impuesto pagado por las importaciones o exportaciones (pág. 159)

Tariff of Abominations (1828) the nickname given to a tariff by southerners who opposed it (p. 327)

Arancel de Abominaciones (1828) sobrenombre dado a un arancel por los habitantes del Sur que se oponían a éste (pág. 327)

Tea Act (1773) a law passed by Parliament allowing the British East India Company to sell its low-cost tea directly to the colonies, undermining colonial tea merchants; led to the Boston Tea Party (p. 102)

Ley del Té (1773) ley aprobada por el Parlamento británico que le permitía a la British East India Company vender té a bajo costo a las colonias directamente, afectando a los comerciantes de té coloniales; dio origen al Motín del Té de Boston (pág. 102)

Teapot Dome scandal a scandal under the Harding administration in which government officials were accused of taking bribes to allow oil to be mined from federal lands (p. 753)

escándalo de Teapot Dome escándalo durante el gobierno de Harding en el que se acusó a funcionarios del gobierno de aceptar sobornos para permitir que se usaran tierras federales para extraer petróleo (pág. 753)

technology the tools used to produce goods or to do work (p. 387)

tecnología herramientas utilizadas para producir bienes o realizar un trabajo (pág. 387)

teepees cone-shaped shelters made of buffalo skins used by Native Americans in the Plains region (p. 14)

tipis viviendas en forma de cono hechas de piel de búfalo que usaban los indígenas norteamericanos en la región de las Planicies (pág. 14)

telegraph a machine perfected by Samuel F. B. Morse in 1832 that uses pulses of electric current to send messages across long distances through wires (p. 402)

telégrafo máquina perfeccionada por Samuel F. B. Morse en 1832 que emplea impulsos eléctricos transmitidos por cables para enviar mensajes a grandes distancias (pág. 402)

Teller Amendment (1898) a congressional resolution stating that the U.S. had no interest in taking control of Cuba (p. 698)

Enmienda Teller (1898) resolución del Congreso en la que Estados Unidos declaró que no tenía intención de tomar el control de Cuba (pág. 698)

temperance movement a social reform effort begun in the mid-1800s to encourage people to drink less alcohol (p. 449)

movimiento de abstinencia movimiento de reforma social iniciado a mediados del siglo XIX para promover el que las personas bebieran menos alcohol (pág. 449)

tenements poorly built, overcrowded housing where many immigrants lived (p. 442)

casas de vecindad viviendas mal construidas y llenas de gente donde vivían muchos inmigrantes (pág. 442)

Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA) a governmental agency designed to bring jobs and electricity to rural areas of the Tennessee River valley (p. 785)

Autoridad del Valle del Tennessee (TVA, por sus siglas en inglés) agencia del gobierno destinada a proveer empleos y energía eléctrica a las áreas rurales del valle del río Tennessee (pág. 785)

Ten Percent Plan President Abraham Lincoln's plan for Reconstruction; once 10 percent of voters in a former Confederate state took a U.S. loyalty oath, they could form a new state government and be readmitted to the Union (p. 553)

Plan del Diez por Ciento plan de Reconstrucción del presidente Abraham Lincoln; si el 10 por ciento de los votantes de un estado que había sido confederado juraba lealtad a la nación, podían formar un nuevo gobierno y ser readmitidos en la Unión (pág. 553)

terrorism the systematic use of fear or terror to gain goals (p. 953)

terrorismo uso sistemático del miedo o el terror para alcanzar objetivos (pág. 953)

Tet Offensive (1968) a series of attacks by Vietcong forces that proved to many Americans the Vietnam War was not being won (p. 904)

ofensiva del Tet (1968) serie de ataques de las fuerzas del Vietcong que demostró a muchos estadounidenses que no estaban ganando la guerra de Vietnam (pág. 904)

textile cloth (p. 385)

textil tela (pág. 385)

Thirteenth Amendment (1865) a constitutional amendment that outlawed slavery (p. 554)

Decimotercera Enmienda (1865) enmienda constitucional que prohibió la esclavitud (pág. 554)

38th Parallel the boundary between North and South Korea before the Korean War (p. 852)

paralelo 38 límite entre Corea del Sur y Corea del Norte antes de la Guerra de Corea (pág. 852)

Three-Fifths Compromise (1787) an agreement worked out at the Constitutional Convention stating that only three-fifths of the slaves in a state would count when determining a state's population for representation in the lower house of Congress (p. 166)

Compromiso de las Tres Quintas Partes (1787) acuerdo negociado durante la Convención Constitucional en el que se estableció que solamente tres quintas de los esclavos en un estado contarían para al determinar la representación de ese estado en la cámara baja del Congreso (pág. 166)

Toleration Act of 1649 a Maryland law that made restricting the religious rights of Christians a crime; the first law guaranteeing religious freedom to be passed in America (p. 75)

Ley de Tolerancia de 1649 ley de Maryland que calificaba como delito la restricción de los derechos religiosos de los cristianos; fue la primera ley que garantizó la libertad religiosa en América (pág. 75)

Tonkin Gulf Resolution (1964) gave President Johnson the power to send combat troops to Vietnam (p. 902)

Resolución del Golfo de Tonkin (1964) otorgó al presidente Johnson la autoridad de enviar tropas de combate a Vietnam (pág. 902)

totalitarianism a form of government in which every aspect of citizen's lives are controlled by the government (p. 804)

totalitarismo forma de gobierno en la cual todos los aspectos de la vida de los ciudadanos están bajo el control del gobierno (pág. 804)

total war a type of war in which an army destroys its opponent's ability to fight by targeting civilian and economic as well as military resources (p. 542)

guerra total tipo de guerra en la que un ejército destruye la capacidad de lucha de su oponente mediante ataques a la población civil y a la economía así como a los recursos militares (pág. 542)

totems images of ancestors or animal spirits; often carved onto tall, wooden poles by Native American peoples of the Pacific Northwest (p. 12)

tótems imágenes de antepasados o espíritus de animales; a menudo talladas en altos troncos de madera por los indígenas americanos de la costa noroeste del Pacífico (pág. 12)

town meeting a political meeting at which people make decisions on local issues; used primarily in New England (p. 91)

reunión del pueblo reunión política en la que las personas toman decisiones sobre temas locales; se usan principalmente en Nueva Inglaterra (pág. 91)

trade unions workers' organizations that try to improve working conditions (p. 394)

sindicatos organizaciones de trabajadores que intentan mejorar sus condiciones laborales (pág. 394)

Trail of Tears (1838–39) an 800-mile forced march made by the Cherokee from their homeland in Georgia to Indian Territory; resulted in the deaths of almost one fourth of the Cherokee people (p. 334)

Ruta de las Lágrimas (1838–39) marcha forzada de 800 millas que hicieron los cheroquíes desde su territorio natal en Georgia hasta el Territorio Indígena, y en la que perdió la vida casi una cuarta parte del pueblo cheroquí (pág. 334)

transcendentalism the idea that people could rise above the material things in life; a popular movement among New England writers and thinkers in the mid-1800s (p. 443)

trascendentalismo creencia de que las personas podían prescindir de los objetos materiales en la vida; movimiento popular entre los escritores y pensadores de Nueva Inglaterra a mediados del siglo XIX (pág. 443)

transcontinental railroad a railroad system that crossed the continental United States; construction began in 1863 (p. 590)

tren transcontinental línea ferroviaria que cruzaba Estados Unidos de un extremo a otro; su construcción se inició en 1863 (pág. 590)

Transportation Revolution the rapid growth in the speed and convenience of transportation (p. 396)

Revolución del Transporte rápido desarrollo de la velocidad y comodidad de los medios de transporte (pág. 396)

Treaty of Fort Jackson (1814) a treaty signed after the U.S. victory at the Battle of Horseshoe Bend; the Creek were forced to give up 23 million acres of their land (p. 286)

Tratado del Fuerte Jackson (1814) tratado que se firmó tras la victoria de Estados Unidos en la batalla de Horseshoe Bend; los indígenas creek se vieron obligados a ceder 23 millones de acres de su territorio (pág. 286)

Treaty of Fort Laramie (1851) a treaty signed in Wyoming by the United States and northern Plains nations (p. 594)

Tratado del Fuerte Laramie (1851) tratado firmado en Wyoming por Estados Unidos y las naciones indígenas de las Planicies del norte (pág. 594)

Treaty of Ghent (1814) a treaty signed by the United States and Britain ending the War of 1812 (p. 287)

Tratado de Gante (1814) tratado firmado por Estados Unidos y Gran Bretaña para dar fin a la Guerra de 1812 (pág. 287)

Treaty of Greenville (1795) an agreement between Native American confederation leaders and the U.S. government that gave the United States Indian lands in the Northwest Territory and guaranteed that U.S. citizens could safely travel through the region (p. 247)

Tratado de Greenville (1795) acuerdo entre los líderes de la confederación de indígenas norteamericanos y el gobierno estadounidense que otorgó a Estados Unidos tierras indígenas en el Territorio del Noroeste y garantizó la seguridad a los ciudadanos estadounidenses que viajaran por la región (pág. 247)

Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo (1848) a treaty that ended the Mexican-American War and gave the United States much of Mexico's northern territory (p. 361)
Tratado de Guadalupe Hidalgo (1848) tratado que daba por terminada la Guerra contra México y daba a Estados Unidos gran parte del norte del territorio mexicano (pág. 361)

Treaty of Medicine Lodge (1867) an agreement between the U.S. government and southern Plains Indians in which the Indians agreed to move onto reservations (p. 595)

Tratado de Medicine Lodge (1867) acuerdo entre el gobierno de Estados Unidos y los indígenas de las Planicies del sur en el que los indígenas aceptaron irse a las reservas (pág. 595)

Treaty of Paris of 1783 a peace agreement that officially ended the Revolutionary War and established British recognition of the independence of the United States (p. 139)

Tratado de París de 1783 acuerdo de paz que oficialmente dio por terminada la Guerra de Independencia estadounidense y en el que Gran Bretaña reconocía la independencia de Estados Unidos (pág. 139)

Treaty of Tordesillas (1494) a treaty between Spain and Portugal that moved the Line of Demarcation (p. 44)

Tratado de Tordesillas (1494) tratado entre España y Portugal que modificó la Línea de Demarcación (pág. 44)

Treaty of Versailles (1919) brought an end to World War I, but was never ratified by the United States (p. 738)

Tratado de Versalles (1919) puso fin a la Primera Guerra Mundial, pero Estados Unidos nunca lo ratificó (pág. 738)

Tredegar Iron Works a large iron factory that operated in Richmond, Virginia, in the early to mid-1800s (p. 419)

Tredegar Iron Works gran fábrica de acero que operaba a mediados del siglo XIX en Richmond, Virginia (pág. 419)

trench warfare a new kind of warfare in World War I that involved troops digging and fighting from deep trenches (p. 722)

guerra de trincheras nuevo tipo de guerra utilizado en la Primera Guerra Mundial en el cual las tropas cavaban trincheras profundas y luchaban desde ellas (pág. 722)

Triangle Shirtwaist Fire a factory fire that killed 146 workers trapped in the building; led to new safety standard laws (p. 673)

incendio de Triangle Shirtwaist incendio de una fábrica en el que murieron 146 trabajadores atrapados en el edificio; este suceso obligó a crear nuevas leyes de seguridad (pág. 673)

triangular trade trading networks in which goods and slaves moved among England, the American colonies, and Africa (p. 93)

comercio triangular redes comerciales en las que los bienes y los esclavos se intercambiaban entre Inglaterra, las colonias americanas y África (pág. 93)

Truman Doctrine a policy attempting to contain the spread of communism, beginning with military aid to the monarchies of Turkey and Greece (p. 847)

Doctrina Truman política que intentaba contener el avance del comunismo, ofreciendo inicialmente ayuda militar a las monarquías de Turquía y Grecia (pág. 847)

trust a number of companies legally grouped under a single board of directors (p. 621)

consorcio varias compañías agrupadas legalmente bajo el mando de una sola junta directiva (pág. 621)

Tuskegee Airmen a group of African American pilots who flew missions in World War I; they were the first African American military pilots (p. 812)

Aviadores de Tuskegee grupo de pilotos afroamericanos que volaron en misiones de la Primera Guerra Mundial; fueron los primeros pilotos afroamericanos del ejército (pág. 812)

Twenty-first Amendment (1933) an amendment to the Constitution that ended Prohibition (p. 761)

Vigésimoprimer Enmienda (1933) enmienda constitucional que puso fin a la Ley Seca (pág. 761)

Twenty-sixth Amendment (1971) an amendment to the Constitution that lowered the voting age to 18 (p. 911)

Vigésimosexta Enmienda (1971) enmienda constitucional que redujo la edad mínima para votar a 18 años (pág. 911)

U

U-boats German submarines or “untersee boats” (p. 724)

U-boats submarinos alemanes o “barcos untersee” (pág. 724)

Uncle Tom’s Cabin (1852) an antislavery novel written by Harriet Beecher Stowe that showed northerners the violent reality of slavery and drew many people to the abolitionists’ cause (p. 481)

La cabaña del tío Tom (1852) novela abolicionista escrita por Harriet Beecher Stowe que mostró a los habitantes del norte del país la violenta realidad de la esclavitud e hizo que muchos se unieran a la causa abolicionista (pág. 481)

Underground Railroad a network of people who helped thousands of enslaved people escape to the North by providing transportation and hiding places (p. 456)

Tren Clandestino red de personas que ayudó a miles de esclavos a escapar al Norte ofreciéndoles transporte y lugares para esconderse (pág. 456)

United Farm Workers a group organized to promote the interests of migrant farm workers, it eventually led to the Chicano movement (p. 882)

Trabajadores Agrícolas Unidos grupo organizado para promover los intereses de los trabajadores agrícolas migratorios; con el tiempo, dio origen al movimiento chicano (pág. 882)

United Nations an alliance of nations that attempts to end disputes between countries peacefully (p. 846)

Naciones Unidas alianza de naciones que intenta resolver de manera pacífica las disputas entre los países (pág. 846)

USS Constitution a large warship (p. 278)

USS Constitution gran buque de guerra (pág. 278)

urban renewal a governmental program that attempted to rid innercities of slums and replace them with low- and middle-income housing (p. 859)

renovación urbana programa gubernamental que intentó eliminar las barriadas de los centros urbanos y reemplazarlos con viviendas para personas de recursos bajos y medios (pág. 859)

utopian communities places where people worked to establish a perfect society; such communities were popular in the United States during the late 1700s and early to mid-1800s (p. 444)

comunidades utópicas lugares en los que un grupo de personas trabajaba para establecer una sociedad perfecta; se popularizaron en Estados Unidos a finales del siglo XVIII y principios y mediados del XIX (pág. 444)

V

vaqueros Mexican cowboys in the West who tended cattle and horses (p. 357)

vaqueros arrieros mexicanos que vivían en el Oeste y se ganaban la vida ocupándose del ganado y los caballos (pág. 357)

vertical integration the business practice of owning all of the businesses involved in each step of a manufacturing process (p. 620)

integración vertical práctica empresarial de poseer todas las empresas que participan en cada paso de un proceso de manufactura (pág. 620)

veto to cancel a law (p. 184)

vetar cancelar una ley (pág. 184)

Vietcong the South Vietnam forces that were supported by North Vietnamese Communists (p. 899)

Vietcong fuerzas de Vietnam del Sur apoyadas por los comunistas de Vietnam del Norte (pág. 899)

Vietnamization a policy introduced in an attempt to leave the Vietnam War, in which Vietnamese forces would take over the fighting (p. 910)

vietnamización política introducida en un intento de salir de la guerra de Vietnam, según la cual las fuerzas vietnamitas se harían cargo de la lucha (pág. 910)

Vietnam Veterans Memorial a war memorial in Washington, D.C., dedicated to the veterans of Vietnam (p. 913)

Monumento a los Veteranos de Vietnam monumento conmemorativo de la guerra en Washington, D.C. dedicado a los veteranos de Vietnam (pág. 913)

Virginia Plan (1787) the plan for government proposed at the Constitutional Convention in which the national government would have supreme power and a legislative branch would have two houses with representation determined by state population (p. 164)

Plan de Virginia (1787) plan de gobierno propuesto en la Convención Constitucional por el que el gobierno nacional tendría poder supremo y habría un poder legislativo con dos cámaras en las que la representación de cada estado sería determinada por su población (pág. 164)

Virginia Statute for Religious Freedom (1786) a document that gave people in Virginia freedom of worship and prohibited tax money from being used to fund churches (p. 153)

Estatuto de Virginia para la Libertad Religiosa (1786) documento que reconocía a los habitantes de Virginia la libertad de culto y prohibía utilizar los impuestos para financiar iglesias (pág. 153)

Voting Rights Act of 1965 provided new powers to the federal government to protect African Americans' voting rights (p. 879)

Ley de Derecho al Voto de 1965 dio nueva autoridad al gobierno federal para proteger el derecho al voto de los afroamericanos (pág. 879)

W

War Hawks members of Congress who wanted to declare war against Britain after the Battle of Tippecanoe (p. 282)

halcones de guerra miembros del Congreso que querían declarar la guerra a Gran Bretaña tras la batalla de Tippecanoe (pág. 282)

War Powers Act (1973) a law that requires a president to get Congressional approval before sending troops into combat (p. 913)

Ley de Poderes de Guerra (1973) ley que requiere la aprobación del Congreso para que el presidente pueda enviar tropas a la guerra (pág. 913)

War Production Board a government agency set up to oversee production of war materials during World War II (p. 810)

Junta de Producción de Guerra agencia creada por el gobierno para supervisar la producción de materiales de guerra durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial (pág. 810)

Watergate a scandal in which President Nixon resigned over accusations of illegal activity (p. 929)

Watergate escándalo que provocó la renuncia del presidente Nixon por acusaciones de actividades ilegales (pág. 929)

weapons of mass destruction chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons that can kill thousands (p. 957)

armas de destrucción masiva armas químicas, biológicas o nucleares que pueden matar a miles de personas (pág. 957)

Whig Party a political party formed in 1834 by opponents of Andrew Jackson and who supported a strong legislature (p. 330)

Partido Whig partido político formado en 1834 por oponentes de Andrew Jackson que apoyaba una asamblea legislativa con mucha autoridad (pág. 330)

Whiskey Rebellion (1794) a protest of small farmers in Pennsylvania against new taxes on whiskey (p. 247)

Rebelión del Whisky (1794) protesta de pequeños agricultores de Pensilvania contra los nuevos impuestos sobre el whisky (pág. 247)

Wilderness Campaign (1864) a series of battles between Union and Confederate forces in northern and central Virginia that delayed the Union capture of Richmond (p. 540)

Campaña de Wilderness (1864) serie de batallas entre la Unión y los confederados en el norte y el centro de Virginia que retrasaron la captura de Richmond por parte de la Unión (pág. 540)

Wilmot Proviso (1846) a proposal to outlaw slavery in the territory added to the United States by the Mexican Cession; passed in the House of Representatives but was defeated in the Senate (p. 476)

Condición de Wilmot (1846) propuesta de prohibir la esclavitud en el territorio anexo a Estados Unidos por la Cesión Mexicana; aprobada por la Cámara de Representantes, pero rechazada por el Senado (pág. 476)

Worcester v. Georgia (1832) the Supreme Court ruling that stated that the Cherokee nation was a distinct territory over which only the federal government had authority; ignored by both President Andrew Jackson and the state of Georgia (p. 334)
Worcester contra Georgia (1832) decisión de la Corte Suprema que establecía que la nación cheroquí era un territorio distinto sobre el que sólo el gobierno federal tenía autoridad; fue ignorada por el presidente Andrew Jackson y por el estado de Georgia (pág. 334)

World Trade Center a complex of several office buildings that were attacked by terrorists (p. 956)
World Trade Center complejo de varios edificios de oficinas que fue atacado por terroristas (pág. 956)

X

XYZ affair (1797) an incident in which French agents attempted to get a bribe and loans from U.S. diplomats in exchange for an agreement that French privateers would no longer attack American ships; it led to an undeclared naval war between the two countries (p. 252)
asunto XYZ (1797) incidente en el que funcionarios franceses intentaron obtener sobornos y préstamos de diplomáticos estadounidenses a cambio de un acuerdo por el cual sus corsarios no atacarían más a los barcos estadounidenses; provocó una guerra no declarada entre las fuerzas navales de ambas naciones (pág. 252)

Y

Yalta Conference a meeting between the leaders of the Allied powers that resulted in a plan for peace after World War II (p. 844)
Conferencia de Yalta reunión de los líderes de las fuerzas aliadas que produjo un plan de paz después de la Segunda Guerra Mundial (pág. 844)

yellow journalism the reporting of exaggerated stories in newspapers to increase sales (p. 697)
prensa amarillista publicación de noticias exageradas en los periódicos para aumentar las ventas (pág. 697)

yeomen owners of small farms (p. 422)
pequeños terratenientes dueños de granjas pequeñas (pág. 422)

Z

Zimmermann note a telegram from Germany to Mexico offering Mexico a return of territory in exchange for declaring war on the United States (p. 726)
telegrama Zimmermann telegrama de Alemania a México en el cual se ofrecía a México una devolución de territorios si le declaraba la guerra a Estados Unidos (pág. 726)

zoot-suit riots a series of riots during which Mexican Americans were attacked by whites (p. 813)
disturbios zoot-suit serie de disturbios durante los cuales personas de raza blanca atacaron a mexicano-americanos (pág. 813)

Index

KEY TO INDEX

| | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| <i>c</i> = chart | <i>p</i> = photo |
| <i>f</i> = feature | <i>R</i> = Reference |
| <i>m</i> = map | |

A

- abolition**, 454–459, 455*p*, 456*p*, 457*m*, 458*p*; creation of Republican Party and, 488; definition of, 454; and Emancipation Proclamation, 529; Fugitive Slave Act and, 480; opposition to, 458–59; women's rights and, 461–62
- accused**, rights of the, 218–19
- active reading**, H2–H5
- Adams**, Abigail, 120, 235
- Adams**, John, 120, 164, 387, R15*p*; Boston Massacre and, 101; election of 1796, 250–51; election of 1800, 266–67, 267*p*; XYZ Affair, 251–52
- Adams**, John Quincy, 295*p*, 299, 300, R15*p*; election of 1824, 305; election of 1828, 323–24
- Adams**, Samuel, 170; Boston Massacre and, 101; Committees of Correspondence and, 99; Sons of Liberty and, 100; tax revolt and, 101; Townshend Acts and, 100
- Adams-Onís Treaty**, 299, 299*m*
- Addams**, Jane, 633, 648, 649*f*, 728
- adobe**, 11, 12
- advertising**, 645, 765, 859
- advertising industry**, 756
- advisory council**, 90
- affirmative action**, 933
- Afghanistan**: elections in, 957; Soviet invasion of, 923, 935; war in, 956–957
- Afghanistan war** (2001), 956–957
- AFL**. *See* American Federation of Labor
- Afonso**, King of Kongo, 59
- Africa**: colonization of, 455; slavery and, 74, 93; trade with, 45, 45*m*; triangular trade, 92*m*, 93–94, 93*p*
- Africa: Political**, R12*m*
- African Americans**, 422*p*, 963; abolitionist movement and, 454–59; aviators, 759; Black Codes and, 558–60; blues music and, 767; in Boston Massacre, 101; civil rights of, 560–61, 870–874, 876–881; in the Civil War, H8, 531; colonization in Africa and, 455; in Congress, 549*p*, 565, 565*m*, 565*p*, 883; cowboys, 588; Croix de Guerre (Cross of War), 733, 734*p*; culture of, 61, 763; Declaration of Independence and, 121; discrimination and, 423, 870; *Dred Scott* decision and, 489–91, 490*m*; education and, 452–53, 556, 556*p*, 870–872; Emancipation Proclamation and, 528–30; Exodusters, 600–601, 602*p*; farming and, 569–70, 600–601, 602*p*; Freedmen's Bureau and, 556, 556*p*; freedpeople, 555–56, 556*p*; free southern, 423; Fugitive Slave Act and, 479–80; in Gold Rush, 367; during the Great Depression, 792; Jim Crow laws and, 568; Ku Klux Klan and, 566, 566*p*, 763; Middle Passage and, 93*p*, 94; migration of, 642, 763; *Plessy v. Ferguson*, 568–569, 568*f*, 870; poll taxes and, 214, 214*p*, 568–69; Radical Republicans and, 559–60, 559*p*; Redeemers and, 568; in Revolutionary War, 126–27; in Spanish-American War, 699; on the Supreme Court, 186, 871; unions and, 788; voting rights of, 153, 209, 423, 562*f*, 563; in War of 1812, 286; in World War I, 727, 733, 734*f*; in World War II, 812. *See also* segregation
- African Diaspora**, 60–61, 60*m*
- African immigrants**, 965*p*
- African Methodist Episcopal Church** (AME), 452
- Afrika Korps**, 816
- Agent Orange**, 902
- Agnew**, Spiro, 930
- Agricultural Adjustment Act** (AAA), 785, 787, 789
- agriculture**: after World War I, 736; in the Great Plains, 602–603; in middle colonies, 87; in New England colonies, 83; scientific, 417; slavery and, 414; in the South, 411*p*, 420; in southern colonies, 77; staple crops, 87; technology in, 404, 403*p*; during World War II, 813. *See also* farming, Dust Bowl, sharecropping
- Aguinaldo**, Emilio, 699
- AIDS**, 961–62
- airplanes**, 618, 723, 723*p*, 818*p*
- air pollution**, 647. *See also* pollution
- Alabama**: cotton in, 416*m*; during Reconstruction, 561*m*; secedes from the Union, 497; slavery in, 426; Tuskegee Institute, 812
- Alamo**, 352, 352*m*, 352*p*
- Alaska**: Bering Land Bridge, 6–7, 7*m*; Native Americans in, 12, 13*m*; purchase of, 688, 693
- Albright**, Madeleine, 223, 953
- Alcatraz**: occupation of, 884–85
- alcohol abuse**, 449
- alcohol production**, 761
- Alcorn**, James, 565
- Alcott**, Louisa May, 447
- Aldrin**, Edwin “Buzz,” 898
- Aleut culture**, 12, 13*m*
- Alexander VI**, Pope, 43–44
- Alfred P. Murrah Federal Building** (Oklahoma City), 953
- Algebra Project**, 874
- Algeria**, 816
- Algonquian culture**, 13*m*, 14, 95
- Alien and Sedition Acts** (1798), 253, 268
- Alliance for Progress**, 894
- Alliances**, pre-World War I, 721
- Allied powers**, in World War I, 721, in World War II, 806; separate peace agreement among (WWII), 816; setbacks to (WWI), 730, 731; war dead (WWI), 735
- Allies**. *See* Allied powers
- Almoravids**, 17–18
- Almy**, William, 386
- al Qaeda**, 956
- Alsace-Lorraine region**, 721
- amendments**, 173. *See also* specific amendments
- American Anti-Slavery Society**, 455
- American Civil Liberties Union**, 760, 762
- American Crisis** (Paine), 128
- American Expeditionary Force** (AEF), 730
- American Federation of Labor** (AFL), 611, 625–26, 626*c*, 674, 788
- American Flag**, R22–23
- American Fur Company**, 346
- American Indian Movement**, 867, 884–85

- American Indians. *See* Native Americans
- American Liberty League, 786
- American Medical Association (AMA), 666
- American Missionary Association, 556
- American Railway Union, 626c
- American Red Cross, 534
- American Revolution. *See* Revolutionary War
- American Slavery As It Is* (Grimké and Grimké), 455
- American society, disillusionment with, 768
- Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)(1990), 179, 885
- American system, 302
- Americas, pre-Columbian population, 1–15
- Amsterdam News*, 763
- Anaconda Plan, 520f
- Anasazi culture, 362
- Anderson, Joseph R., 411p, 419
- Anderson, Marian, 792
- Anderson, Robert, 511
- Andros, Sir Edmund, 91
- Angel Island, 637, 638p
- Anglican Church, 53
- animal husbandry, 7
- Annapolis Convention, 162
- Anthony, Susan B., 463p, 465, 466, 676
- Antietam, Battle of, 519, 530, 545f
- Antifederalists, 170–171, 172, 173
- anti-German sentiment, in United States, 726
- Anti-Imperialist League, 700
- anti-lynching laws, 849
- Antin, Mary, 637p
- antisemitism, 805, 827–28
- antisuffragists, 465p
- antiwar demonstrations, 908
- Antwerp, Belgium, 826
- Anzio, Italy, 816
- Apache group, 13m, 14, 362, 593, 597
- apartheid, 935
- Apollo 11 spacecraft, 897p
- Apollo space program, 897–98
- Appalachian Mountains, 272
- appeal courts, 186, 199f
- Appeal to the Christian Women of the South* (Grimké), 455
- Appeal to the Colored Citizens of the World* (Walker), 455
- appeasement, 806
- Appomattox Courthouse, Virginia, 541m, 542–43
- apportionment, 183
- apprentices, 83, 390
- Arapaho group, 13m, 14, 594
- architecture, 310–11. *See also* housing
- Ardennes, Belgium, 826
- Argonne Forest, 733
- Aristotle, 22
- Arizona, 49; Gadsden Purchase and, 361; Mexican Americans in, 363; Mexican Cession and, 361; Native Americans in, 12, 13m
- Arkansas: in Civil War, 512, 525; cotton in, 416m; during Reconstruction, 563
- Arkwright, Richard, 385
- armistice, 717, 733–34
- arms race, 856
- Armstrong, Louis, 767p
- Armstrong, Neil, 898
- Army, U.S., Mexican-American War and, 358; Spanish-American War and, 699
- Army of the Potomac, 506–07p, 517, 518, 536
- Arnaz, Desi, 860
- Arnold, Benedict, 115, 128, 136
- art, 26, 309–10, 309p, Romantic Movement, 444–45, 444p
- art deco style, 769
- Arthur, Chester A., 664, 664p, R17p
- Arthur, T. S., 463
- Articles of Confederation, 154, 158, 162f, 168f
- artifacts, analyzing, H6
- artillery guns, 723
- artists, 309, 444–45, 769, 793
- Asia: American troops in, 710p; immigration from, 963; European trade with, 40–41, 41m
- Asian Americans, 640f
- Askia the Great, 19–20
- assassinations, 659, 664, 721, 875, 879, 881, 900, 909; attempt on Ronald Reagan, 937
- assaying, 587
- assemblies, 90–91
- assembly, freedom of, 204, 217
- assembly lines, 617, 754–55f
- Astor, John, 346
- astrolabe, 40
- astronauts, 897–98, 897p
- Atlantic Ocean, exploration of, 38, 42
- atomic bomb, casualties of, 828–29
- Attucks, Crispus, 101
- Audubon, John, 309p
- Auschwitz death camp, 828, 830, 831
- Austin, Stephen F., 350, 351, 353
- Australia: in World War II, 821
- Australia and New Zealand: Political, R13m
- Austria, 739
- Austria: annexation of, 806
- Austria-Hungary, 721, 733; World War I deaths, 736c
- automobiles, 755–56, 810
- Avery College, 452
- Axis Powers, 806
- Aztec culture, 8, 9m, 46–47, 48, 50

B

- baby boom, 858, 859c
- Bache, Sarah Franklin, 138
- Bacon, Nathaniel, 74
- Bacon's Rebellion, 74
- Baez, Joan, 891
- Bagley, Sarah, 394f, 395
- bail, 220
- Balboa, Vasco Núñez de, 44
- Balkan Peninsula, 721
- Ball, Lucille, 860
- ballots, secret, 666
- Baltimore: population growth of, 642
- "bank holiday," 785
- Bank of Italy, 638
- Bank of the United States, 242, 269; Second, 329–30
- Banks, Louis, 792
- banks and banking, 241–42, 269, 329–30, 779–80. *See also* Emergency Banking Relief Act
- Banneker, Benjamin, 240f
- Barbary States North Africa, 278
- barbed wire, 589
- Barton, Clara, 534, 534p
- Baruch, Bernard, 846
- Basie, Count, 793
- Bastille (Paris), 243, 243p
- Bataan Death March, 820
- Battle of Buena Vista, 360, 360p
- Battle of El Alamein, 816
- Battle of Gettysburg, 505p, 536–40, 541m
- Battle of Horseshoe Bend, 285m, 286
- Battle of Lake Erie, 285
- Battle of Leyte Gulf, 822
- Battle of Midway, 821
- Battle of New Orleans, 286
- Battle of Stalingrad, 817

- Battle of the Bulge**, 826
Battle of the Coral Sea, 821
Battle of the Little Bighorn, 594*m*, 596, 596–97*p*
Battle of the Marne, First, 722
Battle of Tippecanoe, 281
Battle of Trenton, 129
Bay of Pigs, 894–95
Bayonet Constitution, 694
Bear Flag Revolt, 358, 359*m*
beatnicks, 861
beats, 861
Beauregard, Pierre, 516
Beckwourth, Jim, 347*p*
Beecher, Catharine, 451
Beecher, Lyman, 448–49
Begin, Menachem, 935, 935*p*
Beijing, China, siege in, 695–96
Belgium, 721; German invasion of, 807; liberation of, 825, 826
Bell, Alexander Graham, 617, 617*p*
Bell, John, 495, 495*m*
Belleau Wood, 733
Bellows, Henry, 514
benevolent societies, 639
Berbers, 16
Bering Land Bridge, 6–7, 7*m*
Berkeley, John Lord, 86
Berle, Milton, 860
Berlin: post-WWII division of, 844
Berlin Airlift, 848
Berlin Wall, 867, 895–96, 946, 951
Bernstein, Carl, 929
Berry, Chuck, 860
Bessemer, Henry, 615, 616
Bessemer process, 615
Bethune, Mary McLeod, 792
Bett, Mum, 123*p*
bicameral legislature, 165
Biddle, Nicholas, 330
Bidwell, Annie, 602
big band music, 767
big business, 619–622
Big Four, 737
Bill of Rights (English), 91; (U.S.), 173, 204–05, 216–21
Billy Budd (Melville), 445
Bingham, George Caleb, 310
bin Laden, Osama, 956
Biography: Addams, Jane, 649; Banneker, Benjamin, 240; Bryan, William Jennings, 604; Bush, George W., 958; Carnegie, Andrew, 623; Chavez, Cesar, 883; Clay, Henry, 304; Clinton, Bill, 953; Douglass, Frederick, 460; Eisenhower, Dwight D., 816; Equiano, Olaudah, 93; Farragut, David, 523; Franklin, Benjamin, 169; Garvey, Marcus, 764; Gompers, Samuel, 625; Hutchinson, Anne, 82; Inouye, Daniel, 809; Jackson, Andrew, 325; Jefferson, Thomas, 271; Johnson, Lyndon B., 878; Joseph, Chief, 599; Kennedy, John F., 878; King, Martin Luther, Jr., 875; La Follette, Robert M., 666; Lee, Robert E., 519; Liliuokalani, 694; Lincoln, Abraham, 535; MacArthur, Douglas, 853; Madison, James, 187; Mann, Horace, 451; Maya Ying Lin, 912; McCain, John, 902; Morse, Samuel F. B., 403; Musa, Mansa, 21; O'Connor, Sandra Day, 938; O'Keefe, Georgia, 769; Parks, Rosa, 873; Penn, William, 86; Pontiac, 97; Reagan, Ronald, 941; Rockefeller, John D., 623; Roosevelt, Eleanor, 851; Roosevelt, Franklin Delano, 783; Roosevelt, Theodore, 703; Stanford, Leland, 623; Stanton, Elizabeth Cady, 467; Truman, Harry S., 848; Vallejo, Mariano Guadalupe, 357; Washington, George, 117; Wilson, Woodrow, 737
biological weapons, 957
bird sanctuaries, 681
Birmingham, Alabama, 878, 881*p*
Bismarck, Otto von, 720
Black Cabinet, 792
Black Codes, 558–60
Black Death, 25, 28–29*f*
Blackfoot culture, 13*m*, 14
Blackfoot Tribal Council, 595*p*
Black Hawk, Chief, 335
Black Hawk War, 335
Black Hills (Dakotas), 583
blacklisting, 854
black nationalism, 763
Black Power movement, 880
Black Star Steamship Line, 764
Black Tuesday, 774, 779*p*
Blackwell, Elizabeth, 514
Bleeding Kansas, 486–87, 486*p*
blitzkrieg tactic, 806
blockades, 159*m*, 285*m*, 513, 520–21, 521*m*
Blow, Susan, 665
blues music, 19*f*, 767
board of directors, 620
Bolivar, Simon, 300
Bolsheviks, 731
bombing raids: in World War II, 816, 826
bomb shelters, 856–57*f*
Bonaparte, Napoleon, 273–74
bonds, 238. *See also* Liberty bonds
Bonhomme Richard (ship), 133
Bonin Islands, 822
Bonus Army, 781
Book of Mormon, 349
boomtowns, 588
Booth, John Wilkes, 535, 557
bootleggers, 761
border protection, 961
border states, 512, 512*m*, 525, 529, 529*m*
Bozeman Trail, 595
Bosnia and Herzegovina, annexation of, 721
Bosque Redondo, New Mexico, 597
Boston, 102–03, 113*m*, 114, 115–16, 115*m*; Intolerable Acts and, 103; population growth of, 642
Boston Gazette (newspaper), 101*f*
Boston Manufacturing Company, 392
Boston Massacre, 101, 101*f*, 101*p*, 103
Boston Tea Party, 102, 103
Bowie, Jim, 352
Boxer Rebellion, 689, 695–96
boycotts, 99, 100, 882
braceros, 813*p*
Bradford, William, 79
Bradley, Omar, 825
Brain Trust, 784
Brando, Marlon, 861
"Brave Bessie," 759*p*
Brazil, 60, 583, 659
bread lines, 781
Breckinridge, John C., 495, 495*m*
Breed's Hill, 115, 115*m*
Brezhnev, Leonid, 928
bribery, 663, 753
brinkmanship, 856
British East India Company, 102
British Royal Air Force (RAF), 807
British West Indies, 160
Brook Farm, Massachusetts, 444
Brooklyn Bridge, 616*p*
Brooklyn Dodgers, 849*f*
Brooks, Preston, 487
Brown, John, 486–87, 493–94, 494*p*
Brown, Linda, 871, 871*p*
Brown, Moses, 386
Brown, Smith, 386
Brown, Wilburt S., 822

Brown, William Wells, 456
Brown v. Board of Education (1954), 179, 866, 871
Bruce, Blanche K., 565, 565*p*
Bryan, William Jennings, 603*p*, 604, 604*p*, 682, 710, 726, 762, 762*p*
Bryn Mawr, 759*p*
Buchanan, James, 489, 496, R16*p*
Buchenwald concentration camp, 827*p*
Buddhist demonstrators, 900
Buena Vista: Battle of, 360, 360*p*
buffalo, 2–3*p*, 14; Plains Indians and, 594, 595
buffalo soldiers, 596
Bulgaria, 733
Bull Moose Party, 682
Bull Run: First Battle of, 506, 516–17, 545; Second Battle of, 518, 545
Bunker Hill: Battle of, 115, 115*m*
Bureau of Indian Affairs, 332
Burgoyne, John, 129–130
Burma: Japanese capture of, 820
Burnet, David, 351
Burns, Anthony, 480, 481
Burnside, Ambrose E., 536
Burr, Aaron, 250, 266–67
Bush, George H. W., 946, 950–51, R19*p*
Bush, George W., 954, 955, 958*f*, R19*p*
business cycle, 780
business practices, 619*p*
Byzantine Empire, 26

C

Cabeza de Vaca, Álvar Núñez, 48–49, 49*m*
Cabot, John, 54, 55*m*, 56*m*
Cahokia, 11, 133, 134*m*
Calhoun, John C., 282, 323, 328, 329*f*, 332, 478, 479*f*
California: Bear Flag Revolt, 358, 359*m*; as colony, 356–57; economy of, 367, 369; gains statehood, 368, 586; gold rush, 365–69, 365*p*, 366*p*, 367*p*; immigrants to, 368; Mexican Cession and, 361; slavery issue and, 477, 477*m*, 478–79. *See also* internment
California Railroad strike, 626*m*
California Trail, 364
Californios, 357, 358
Calley, Lieutenant William, 905
Calvert, Cecilius, 75
Cambodia, 898, 902; U.S. bombing of, 910; U.S. invasion of, 910
Cambodian immigrants, 964
Camp David Accords, 935, 935*f*
Canada, 54, 56*m*, 96*m*; borders, 284, 355; in French and Indian War, 96; Native Americans in, 12, 13*m*; in Revolutionary War, 120, 128; U.S. foreign policy and, 298; War in Vietnam and, 908; War of 1812, 284–85, 285*m*
canals, 303, 303*m*, 512, 706*m*
Cape of Good Hope, 40, 41*m*
capitalism, 674
capital punishment, 220
Capitol Building, 268
Capone, Al “Scarface,” 761
Caputo, Philip, 903
caravel, 39*p*, 40
carbon dioxide, 962
Carmichael, Stokely, 880
Carnegie, Andrew, 620, 621, 622, 623, 623*f*
Carnegie Steel Company, 611, 626*m*, 627
Carolinas, 48, 76, 76*m*. *See also* North Carolina; South Carolina
carpetbaggers, 564
carpooling, 873
Carson, Rachel, 933
Carter, Jimmy, 923, 934, 934*p*, R19*p*
Carter, Sally Ann, 861
Carteret, Sir George, 86
Cartier, Jacques, 54, 55, 55*m*, 56*m*
cash crop, 418
Cass, Lewis, 477
Cassini Mission, 947
Castro, Fidel, 895. *See also* Soviet Union
Catcher in the Rye, The (Salinger), 861
Catlin, George, 310*p*
Catt, Carrie Chapman, 677
cattle drive, 589
Cattle Kingdom, 588–89
Cayuga culture, 13*m*, 14
Cazenovia Fugitive Slave Convention, 480*f*
Cemetery Ridge, 538–39
Centennial Exposition, 632
Central America: United States and, 704–05, 707, 708–709, 939
Central High School (Little Rock, Arkansas), 871–72
Central Intelligence Agency (CIA): actions of, 857; and Bay of Pigs, 895. *See also* Sandinistas
Central Pacific Railroad, 590–91, 621
Central Park, New York City, 644*f*
Central Powers, 721, 725
Chamberlain, Joshua, 538
Chamberlain, Neville, 806
Champlain, Samuel de, 55, 56*m*
Chancellorsville: Battle of, 536–37, 541*m*
Chaplin, Charlie, 766
Charity Organization Society (COS), 648
Charles I, King of England, 75, 80
Charles II, King of England, 76
Charleston, South Carolina, 417, 496, 511
Charleston (dance), 767
charter, 54, 90
Chavez, Cesar, 882–883, 883*f*
checks and balances, 167–68, 184*f*, 269*f*
chemical exposure, and Vietnam War, 902
chemicals, banned, 962
chemical weapons, 957
Cheney, Dick, 955
Cherokee culture, 13*m*, 14, 333–34, 336–37*f*. *See also* Trail of Tears
Chesapeake Bay, 73*m*
Chesapeake (ship), 279
Chesnut, Mary Boykin, 512, 553
Chevalier, Michel, 398
Cheyenne group, 594
Chicago, Illinois, 401, 404, 643, 643*p*, 910; meatpacking plants, 643; population growth of, 642–643
Chicano movement, 883
Chico, California, 602
Chief Joseph, 599
child labor, 621, 648, 670–71, 671*p*, 672*p*, 737
children, labor and, 390–91, 392–94, 392*p*, 393*p*, 571
China: immigrants from, 368, 590–91, 638*p*, 679, 964; Lend-Lease and, 808; Nixon in, 928; siege in, 695–96; Silk Road and, 25; U.S. trade with, 355
Chinese Exclusion Act, 641
Chinese hospital, 679
Chinese immigrants, 368, 590–91, 638*p*, 641, 679, 964
Chinook culture, 13*m*
Chinook group culture, 12

- Chisholm, Jesse**, 589
Chisholm, Shirley, 883, 884*p*
Chisholm Trail, 589
cholera, 647
Christianity: in Middle Ages, 24–25; Native Americans and, 50–51; Protestant Reformation, 53, 53*p*
church and state, 82*f*
Churchill, Winston, 806, 807, 817*p*, 840, 844, 845*p*, 846
Church of England, 53, 78, 80
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 349
Cigarmakers Union, 625
CIO. *See* Congress of Industrial Organizations
circuit courts, 185*f*
circuit riding, 185*f*
circumnavigation, 44–45
cities: growth of, 401, 440, 441*p*, 442, 646–47, 859
citizenship: duties of, 223, 224*p*, 225*p*; gaining, 222–23, 223*p*
city planning, 665
city-states, 23
civil court, 219
civil engineers, 665
Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC), 785, 787*f*
civil liberties, 155
Civil Liberties Act (1988), 813*f*
civil rights, 866–85; Black Codes and, 558–60; federal protection of, 850; Klu Klux Klan and, 566, 566*p*; Martin Luther King Jr. and, 875, 875*p*
Civil Rights Act (1866), 560–61
Civil Rights Act (1875), 567
Civil Rights Act (1964), 879, 880*f*, 883
civil service employment, 883
Civil War, 506–545; Abraham Lincoln and, 510–12, 529–30, 535*f*, 540; African Americans in, 530*p*, 531, H8*p*; battles, 516–18, 519, 523, 524–25, 536–40; beginnings of, 510–12; blockades in, 520; border states in, 512; causes of, 542*f*; and civilian life, 534; Confederate strategy, 519; and economics, 512–13; effects of, 542*f*, 543; and emancipation, 529–30, 529*m*; end of, 542–43; and Europe, 506; and Great Britain, 513; ironclads in, 520–21; in Louisiana, 523–24; in Maryland, 519; in Mississippi, 524–25, 526–27*f*; in Missouri, 525; Native Americans in, 525; opposition to, 532; in Pennsylvania, 504–05*p*, 537–50, 537–39*p*; resources in North and South, 512–13; soldiers in, 514–515, 514*p*, 530*p*, 531, 532–34; supply lines, 513, 520, 522; Union strategy, 516, 520, 522–23, 536–37, 540–42; in Virginia, 516–18; in the West, 522–27; women in, 514, 534
Civil War (China), 852
Civil Works Administration (CWA), 785, 787, 787*f*
Clark, George Rogers, 133–134
Clark, William, 275–76
Classical Period, 23
Clay, Henry, 281*p*, 282, 302, 355, 478–79
Clayton Antitrust Act (1914), 683
Clemenceau, Georges, 737
Clermont (steamship), 397
Cleveland, Grover, 627, 664*p*, 694, 698, R17*p*
Cleveland, Ohio, population growth of, 642
Clinton, Bill, 184, 872*p*, 952, 953*f*, R19*p*
Clinton, Henry, 135
closed markets, 160
Clotel (Brown), 456
coal, 400–01, 962
code breaking, 821
code talkers, 821*p*
Cody, Buffalo Bill, 580–81*p*, 591
Coercive Acts (1774), 102
Coit, Stanton, 648
Cold War, 846–48, 856–57, 928, 935, 950–51. *See also* space race
Cole, Thomas, 310, 310*p*, 444*p*
Coleman, Bessie, 759*p*
collective bargaining, 626, 788
Colombia, 705
Colón, Panama, 705
colonial courts, 92
colony. *See* company colony; proprietary colony; royal colony
Colorado: Mexican Cession and, 361; Native Americans in, 12
Colorado Miners' strike, 626*m*
Columbia Broadcasting System (CBS), 765
Columbian Exchange, 45, 45*m*
Columbian Exposition, 633
Columbia River, 276
Columbus, Christopher, 42–44, 43*m*, 44*p*
Comanche group, 593, 594*m*
comic strips, 645
commerce clause, Native Americans and, 193*f*
commission governments, 667
Commission on the Status of Women, 851
Committee of Thirteen, 154
Committee on Civil Rights, 849
Committee on Public Information (CPI), 727
Committees of Correspondence, 99
Committee to Re-elect the President (CRP), 928
common-school movement, 450–51
Common Sense (Paine), 110, 118, 354
communism: in Cambodia, 910; in North Vietnam, 898–99; post World War II, 846; Reagan's view of, 939; under Stalin, 805
Communist Party (China), 852
Communists, 731; fear of, 849, 854–55
communities: building of, 452, 602, 639
community service, 224–25, 225*p*
company colony, 72, 90
company stores, 391
compass, 40
Compromise of 1850, 478–79, 484
Compromise of 1877, 567–68
computers, 959, 960, 961
Comstock, Henry, 587
Comstock Lode, 587
concentration camps, 827–828
Concord, Battle of, 114
concurrent powers, 182
Confederate Army, 510, 514, 517, 520, 534
Confederation Congress, 160, 163
Confederate States of America, 496–97, 512, 512*m*, 513*c*, 519, 529–30, 536–39
Congress, U.S.: African Americans in, 549*p*, 565, 565*m*, 565*p*; Alien and Sedition Acts, 253; Articles of Confederation and, 154, 158; Bank of the United States, 242; Constitution and the, 189–95; declaration of war, 185, 726; delegated powers of, 182; elastic clause, 182, 194; Jeannette Rankin, 717; Land Ordinances and, 155; Missouri Compromise, 304–05; organization of, 183; vetoes and,

184–85; Wade-Davis bill, 553–54. *See also* House of Representatives, U.S.; Senate, U.S.

Congressional Medal of Honor, 699, 733

Congress of Industrial Organizations (CIO), 788

Congress of Racial Equality (CORE), 877–78

Connecticut, 57; colonial, 82, 83; constitution of, 153; government in, 90, 91; labor laws in, 395

Connor, Eugene “Bull,” 878

conquistadors, 46, 47*p*

conservation, 681

Constitution, U.S.: amendments to, 173, 202, 204–15; checks and balances, 167–68; creation of, 163–68; education and, 220–21; loose construction of, 242; ratification of, 170–73, 203; strengths of, 168*f*; strict construction of, 242; text of, 188–215. *See also individual amendments*

constitution, Cuban, 701

Constitutional Convention, 162, 163–64, 163*p*, 164*p*; Great Compromise, 164–65; New Jersey Plan, 165; Three-Fifths Compromise, 166; Virginia Plan, 164–65

Constitutional Union Party, 495, 495*m*

consumer culture, 859

consumer products, 859

containment, 847, 856

Continental Army, 114, 116, 126, 131, 158

Continental Congress: First, 112; Second, 114, 119, 131, 154

Continental Navy, 133

contrabands, 531

Contract with America, 952

Contras, 939

Convention of 1818, 298, 299*m*

convoy system, 733

Cooke, Jay, 592

Coolidge, Calvin, 752, 754, R18*p*

“cooling-off” period, 849

Cooper, James Fenimore, 309, 312*f*

Cooper, Peter, 398

Copeland, John A., 494

Copperheads, 532

Cornwallis, Charles, 129, 136, 137

Coronado, Francisco Vázquez de, 49–50, 49*m*

corporations, 619; and stockholders, 620

Corps of Discovery, 275–76

corruption, in business and politics, 662–64

Cortés, Hernán, 46–47, 49*m*, 56*m*, 360

cotton, 326, 414, 416*c*, 416*m*, 417, 417*c*, 506, 570

cotton belt, 416–17, 416*m*, 417*c*

cotton diplomacy, 513

cotton gin, 410*p*, 415–16, 415*p*

Coughlin, Father Charles Edward, 786

council-manager governments, 667

Council of State, 91

Council of the Indies, 47

countries: created after World War I, 738*m*

county meetings, 91

“court-packing,” 789

court systems, 92, 167, 185–86, 199*f*, 236

cowboys, 356*p*, 588*f*, 589

Cox, James M., 753

Crazy Horse, 595, 596

Creek group, 13*m*, 14, 282, 333, 605

Creek War, 285*m*, 286

“crimes against humanity,” 845

criminal court, 219

Cripple Creek, Colorado, 626*f*

Crittenden, John J., 496

Crockett, Davy, 352

Croix de Guerre (Cross of War), 733, 734*f*

Cronkite, Walter, 905*p*

cruel and unusual punishment, 220

Crusades, 24–25

Cuba, 689, 890; American control of, 700–01; Bay of Pigs, 894–95; disease in, 701; revolution in, 697. *See also* Spanish-American War

Cuban Independence, 698

Cuban missile crisis, 895*m*, 896, 917 MC1–917 MC2

Cu Chi district, 906

Culp’s Hill, 538

culture, 7, 12, 308–13, 443–44, 444*p*, 445*p*

Cumberland Road, 303, 303*m*

Curie, Marie, 611*p*

Curie, Pierre, 611*p*

currency: in Revolutionary War, 161. *See also* gold standard

Custer, George Armstrong, 596, 596*p*

Cuzco, 8, 9*m*, 47

Czech immigrants, 636

Czechoslovakia, 738, 738*m*; invasion of, 806

Czolgosz, Leon, 680

D

Dachau concentration camp, 827

da Gama, Vasco, 40, 41*m*

Dakotas, Black Hills, 583

dams, 363, 391, 785*m*, 787

Dana, Richard Henry, Jr., 357

Dante Allighieri, 26

Dare, Virginia, 54

Darrow, Clarence, 762, 762*p*

Darwin, Charles, 621, 762

Daughters of Liberty, 100

Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR), 792

Davis, Benjamin O., 812

Davis, Henry, 553

Davis, Jefferson, 477, 496*p*, 534, 565

Davis, John W., 754

Davis, Richard Harding, 700

Dawes, William, 114

Dawes General Allotment Act, 598

daylight saving time, 727

D-Day invasion, 800–01*p*, 801, 817, 819

Deadwood, South Dakota, 589*p*

Dean, John, 929

death camps, 827–28

death penalty, 220

death squads, 827

Debs, Eugene V., 674

Declaration of Independence, 119, 153, 173; Native Americans and, 121; signing of, 120*p*; text of, 122–25; women and, 120

Declaration of Rights, 112, 114

Declaration of Sentiments, 464

Declaratory Act, 100

Deere, John, 403*p*, 404

deficit, 938, 959

deflation, 604

deforestation, 401

de Gaulle, Charles, 807

Delano, Alonzo, 367

Delaware, 57; Civil War in, 512;
colonial, 86; ratification of the
Constitution, 172

Delaware River, 57, 86

delegated powers, 182

de Lôme, Enriquer Dupuy, 698

democracy, 156*f*; demonstrations
and, 323*f*; Greek, 23; promotion
of, 708; de Tocqueville and, 224

Democratic National Committee, 928

Democratic National Convention
(1948), 850; (1968), 909–10

Democratic Party: election of 1852,
483–84; election of 1860, 495,
495*m*; election of 1876, 567–68;
emancipation and, 529; forma-
tion of the Republican Party
and, 488; in Reconstruction,
564–65

Democratic-Republican Party, 250

Democrats, Southern, 849–50

Denmark, 38, 806, 807*m*

department stores, 645

deportation, 222

depression, economic, 161. *See also*
Great Depression

desegregation. *See* integration

“Desert Fox,” 816

détente, 928

Detroit, Michigan, 57, 285, 285*m*,
642

Dewey, Commodore George, 699

Dewey, John, 665–66

Dewey, Thomas, 849

Dias, Bartolomeu, 40, 41*m*

Díaz, Porfirio, 708

Dickinson, Emily, 445

Dien Bien Phu, 899

dime novels, 588*f*

direct democracy, 23*c*

direct primaries, 667*c*

disabled Americans, 451; discrimina-
tion against, 885; employment
of, 756

Disabled in Action, 885

discrimination, 423, 590–91, 647;
banned, 932; in hiring federal
employees, 849; in suburban
areas, 859; in the workplace, 879

disease: in Cuba, 701; in Panama,
705; in World War I, 722–73

dissenters, 80

district courts, 185, 199*f*

diversity, in American population,
963

division of labor, 387*p*

Djenné, 18

“dogfights,” 723

Dogrib culture, 12, 13*m*

Dole, Bob, 848, 952

dollar diplomacy, 708, 709*p*

Dominican Republic, debt of, 707

Dominion of New England, 91

Domino, Fats, 841*p*

“domino theory,” 898–99

Donner party, 365

Dorchester Heights, 115*m*, 116

double jeopardy, 218

Douglas, Stephen, 488, 511, 535*f*;
debates and, 491–92; election of
1860, 495, 495*m*; Kansas-Nebraska
Act (1854), 484–85

Douglass, Frederick, 456, 460, 460*p*,
464, 555

doves, 904, 909*p*

draft: military, 223, 532. *See also*
Selective Service

draft cards, burning of, 908

draft evasion, 908

Drake, Edwin L., 616

Drake, Sir Francis, 53

Dred Scott decision, 489–91, 489*f*,
562*p*

Dresden, Germany, 826

drinking water, 647

drive-ins, 860*p*

droughts, 790–91

dry farming, 601

Du Bois, W. E. B., 678, 678*p*

“duck and cover,” 840–41*p*

Dukakis, Michael, 950

Dulles, John Foster, 856

Dunkirk, 807

Dunny, Patrick, 439

Duryea, Charles and J. Frank, 617,
617*p*

Dust Bowl, 790–91

Dutch, 57, 59; exploration by the,
54, 56*m*. *See also* Netherlands:
colonies of

Dutch West India Company, 57

E

Eagle lunar module, 898

Earhart, Amelia, 766

Earp, Wyatt, 589, 589*p*

Earth Day, 933

East Berlin, 895, 951

Eastman, Charles, 679

Eckford, Elizabeth, 871–72,
872–873*p*

economics, 331; depression, 161,
330, 780; détente and, 928;
increasing exports, 706; infla-
tion, 160–61, 330, 367, 848;
mass production and, 386–87*p*;
national debt, 330; Panic of 1873,
592; plantations and, 59; reces-
sion, 780; sugar production, 694;
supply-side, 938; trade and, 27

economy: after Black Tuesday,
779–780; after Civil War, 580;
after World War I, 752, 753,
755–56; American System, 302;
of California, 369; and the Civil
War, 512–13; impact of auto-
mobile manufacturing on, 756;
independent black, 764; infla-
tion, 931; interstate commerce
and the, 160; of Jamestown, 74;
of middle colonies, 87; national
debt, 238–39, 239*c*, 959; of New
England, 83; after World War II,
847–48; and racial tension, 763;
regulation of, 683; in the 1950s,
858–59; of the South, 418*p*, 553;
of southern colonies, 75;
stagflation, 927; states’ debts,
239–40, 239*c*

Ederle, Gertrude, 766, 767*p*

Edison, Thomas, 610, 616–617

education: African Americans and,
452–53, 556, 556*p*; colonial, 84;
common-school movement,
450; Constitution and, 220–21;
early childhood, 665–66; federal
aid to, 850; of Native Americans,
333–34; public and, 311; slavery
and, 426; women and, 84, 451,
462, 759, 759*p*

Education of Handicapped Children
Act (1975), 885

Edwards, Jonathan, 94

Egypt, attack on Israel, 923, 927

Egypt crisis, 857

Eiffel Tower, 611*p*

Eighteenth Amendment, 210, 676,
761

Eighth Amendment, 205, 218, 220

eight-hour workday, 756

Einstein, Albert, 223

Eisenhower, Dwight D., 214, 816,
816*p*, 854, 872, 895, R18*p*

elastic clause, 182, 194, 242

El Camino Real, 48

election: of 1796, 250–51, 251*m*; of 1800, 266–67; of 1804, 279; of 1808, 283; of 1812, 283; of 1824, 305, 323; of 1828, 310, 323–24; of 1836, 330; of 1840, 330, 331; of 1844, 355, 403; of 1852, 483–84; of 1856, 488–89; of 1860, 495, 495*m*; of 1866, 561; of 1868, 562–63; of 1876, 567; of 1912, 682*m*; of 1928, 757; of 1932, 782; of 1948, 849–50; of 1952, 854; of 1960, 876; of 1972, 911; of 1976, 923; of 1984, 938; of 2000, 954–55; of 2004, 958; function of an, 224, 225*p*; presidential, 196

electoral college, 196, 196*m*, 234

electrical appliances, manufacture of, 756

electricity, 616–617, 632

Elementary and Secondary Education Act (1968), 883

elevator safety brake, 616, 644

Eleventh Amendment, 206

Elizabeth I, Queen of England, 53

Elk Hills, California, 753

Ellington, Edward “Duke,” 767, 793

Ellis Island, 632–33*p*, 637, 653 MC1–653 MC2

Ellison, Ralph, 860*p*, 861

Ellison, William, 425

El Paso, Texas, 637

emancipation, 455, 459, 529

Emancipation Proclamation, 507, 529–30, 529*m*, 554

embargo, 279–80

Embargo Act (1807), 279–80, 281*f*

Emergency Banking Relief Act, 785, 787

Emerson, John, 489

Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 443–44

eminent domain, 218

Emporium department store, 611*p*

empresarios, 350

“Empress of the Blues,” 767

encomienda system, 50

energy crisis, 927, 927*p*

England: colonies of, 72–77, 73*m*, 75*p*, 76*m*, 78–84, 81*m*, 85–87, 90–97, 91*m*, 92*m*, 93*p*, 94*p*, 96*m*; economy of, 92–93; exploration by, 54, 55*m*, 56*m*; France and, 243, 244, 278; French and Indian War, 96; Great Migration, 80; political change in, 91; religion in, 75; slave trade and, 59; Spain and, 53; trade laws of,

92–93; Treaty of Paris (1783), 158. *See also* Great Britain

English Bill of Rights, 152

Enlightenment, 95, 152

Enola Gay, 828

environmental issues, 705, 933, 933*p*, 961*p*, 962

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), 933

Equal Pay Act, 883

equal rights, 560–61, 849. *See also* civil rights

Equal Rights Amendment (ERA), 759, 883–84, 933*p*

Equiano, Olaudah, 77, 93*p*

Era of Good Feelings, 303–04

Erie Canal, 303, 303*m*, 306–07*f*

Eriksson, Lief, 38–39

Erik, the Red, 38

Ervin, Sam, 929, 930

escalation, policy of, 902

Espionage Act, 727

Estevanico, 49, 49*p*

Estonia, 738, 738*m*

Ethiopia, 804

Europe: R10*m*; after World War I, 738*m*; American Revolution and, 130–131; liberation of, 815; in Middle Ages, 24–25; Protestant Reformation in, 53, 53*p*; in Renaissance, 26–27, 26*p*; trade routes and, 25

evolution, 762

executive branch, 167; checks and balances, 184*f*; Constitution and the, 196–98; organization of, 184–85; separation of powers, 183*f*. *See also* president, U.S.; vice president, U.S.

executive orders, 185, 813

executive privilege, 930

Exodusters, 601, 602*p*

expatriates, 768

F

factories, 385–88, 404, 411*p*; conversion of, 810; families and, 390–91, 392; immigrants and, 394; in the New South, 570–71, 570*p*; in the South, 418–19; steam power and, 404; trade unions and, 394–95

factors, 417

Facts About the States, R20–R21

Fairbanks, Douglas, 766

Fair Deal, 850

Fair Employment Act (1942), 179

Fair Employment Practices Committee, 850

Fall, Albert, 753

Fallen Timbers, Battle of, 246*m*, 247

families, 7, 12, 16, 555, 637, 638; factories and, 390–91, 391*p*, 571; Pilgrim, 80; slavery and, 61, 426–27

Farm Credit Administration (FCA), 785

Farmers’ Alliances, 602–03, 604

farming, 7; African Americans and, 569–70, 600–01, 602; equipment, 404; Farm Credit Administration (FCA), 785; in the South, 569–70. *See also* agriculture; Dust Bowl, sharecropping

Farragut, David, 523*f*, 524

fascism, 804

Fathers of Bebop, 860

Faubus, Orval, 871–72

federal budget surplus, 954

federal courts, 185, 236

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC), 787, 794

federal government, 167, 182; branches of, 183; expansion of, 786; functions of, 269; organizing the, 235–36; powers and, 182; Tenth Amendment and, 221

federalism, 167, 182

Federalist Papers, 171, 172*f*

Federalist Party, 250, 266–67, 280

Federalists, 170–71, 266, 269

Federal Reserve Act (1913), 683

Federal Trade Commission (1914), 683

Federal Writers’ Project, 860

Feminine Mystique, The (Friedan), 883

Fenner, Henry, 663

Ferdinand, King of Spain, 42

Ferguson, Miriam “Ma,” 759

Ferraro, Geraldine, 938

Ferris, George, 618*p*

Ferris wheel, 618*p*, 633*p*

Fetterman Massacre (1866), 594*m*

feudalism, 24–25

Fifteenth Amendment, 209, 562*f*, 563

Fifth Amendment, 204, 218, 219, 490

54th Massachusetts Infantry, 530*p*, 531

Fight for the Colors, 505*p*

Fillmore, Millard, 484, 488, 694, R16p
 “final solution,” 827, 845
 Finland, 738, 738*m*
 Finney, Charles Grandison, 448–49
 firefighters, 442, 647, 673, 956*p*
 fireside chats, 783, 785
 First Amendment, 204, 216–17, 217*p*, 458, 727
 First Seminole War, 299
 Fists of Righteous Harmony, 695. *See also* Boxer Rebellion
 Fitzgerald, F. Scott, 768–69
 flappers, 759, 759*p*
 Florida: election of 2000, 955; exploration of, 48–49, 49*m*, 55, 56*m*; and French and Indian War, 96; Native Americans in, 299, 335, 335*m*; during Reconstruction, 561*m*; secedes from the Union, 497; Second Seminole War, 335, 335*m*; Spain and, 245, 245*m*, 299, 299*m*
 Foch, Ferdinand, 733
 folk music, 310
 folktales, 61, 427
 Food Administration, 727
 food shortages, 736
 Foraker Act (1900), 701
 Forbidden City (Beijing, China), 696
 Ford, Gerald, 923, 930, 931, 931*p*, 934*p*, R19*p*
 Ford, Henry, 617, 631 MC1–631 MC2
 Ford’s Theater, 557
 foreign policy, U.S., toward Great Britain, 298, 299*m*, 300; of Jefferson, 272–73; of Jimmy Carter, 934–35; Monroe Doctrine, 300–01; of Ronald Reagan, 939–40; toward Spain, 299, 299*m*
 Forest Service, 681
 Forrest, Nathan Bedford, 559*f*
 Fort Christina, 57
 Fort Detroit, 97, 134*m*, 285, 285*m*
 Fort Donelson, 522
 Fort Greenville, 246
 Fort Henry, 522
 Fort McHenry, 286
 Fort Mims, 285*m*, 286
 Fort Necessity, 96
 forts, on the Great Plains, 594–95
 Fort Sackville, 133–134, 134*m*
 Fort Sumter, 509, 511, 516
 Fort Ticonderoga, 115, 116, 130, 130*m*

Fort Wagner, 531
 Forty-niners, 365–68, 365*p*, 366*p*, 367*p*, 477
 fossil fuels, 962
 Fountain of Youth, 48
 Four Corners, 10
 “four-minute men,” 727
 Fourteen Points, 717, 737
 Fourteenth Amendment, 208–09, 560–61, 562*f*, 563, 569
 Fourth Amendment, 204, 218
 France: American Revolution and, 130–131, 137; casualties in World War I, 733; declaration of war, 806; empire of, 96*m*; England and, 243, 244, 278; exploration by, 54, 55, 55*m*, 56*m*, 57; French and Indian War, 96; German invasion of, 807; and Indochina, 898–99; influence in China, 695; Louisiana and, 273–74; in Middle Ages, 24; Native Americans and, 57; revolution in, 243, 243*p*, 244; Suez Canal crisis, 857; surrenders to Germany, 807; in World War I (*See* Battle of the Marne, First; Somme River; Verdun); World War I deaths, 736*c*
 Francis Ferdinand, Archduke, 721
 Franco-Prussian War (1891), 721
 Frank, Anne, 830
 Frank, Hans, 845
 Franklin, Benjamin, 119, 120, 120*p*, 131, 133, 169, 169*p*, 170, 454
 Franklin, William, 119*f*, 120
 Franks, 24
 Fredericksburg, Battle of, 536–37
 Freedman, Rose, 673*p*
 Freedmen’s Bureau, 556, 556*p*, 560
 Freedom Rides, 877, 877*m*
 “Freedom Summer,” 879
 freedpeople, 554*p*, 555, 555*p*, 556
 “Free French,” 807
 Freeport Doctrine, 492
 Free Silver movement, 604
 Free Soil Party, 477, 483*p*, 488
 free speech, 217, 727, 762
 Free Speech (newspaper), 677
 free states, 304–05, 304*m*, 457*m*, 476–77, 477*m*, 512*m*
 Frémont, John C., 358, 489
 French and Indian War, 96, 98, 130
 French Indochina, 898, 898*m*
 French Revolution, 243, 243*p*, 244
 French West Indies, 245

Freud, Sigmund, 766
 Friedan, Betty, 883, 884*p*
 frontier, 586, 605
 Fugitive Slave Act, 479–80, 481, 484
 fugitive slave law, 478, 479
 Fuller, Margaret, 443
 Fulton, Robert, 380*p*, 397
 fundamentalism, 762
 Fundamental Orders of Connecticut, 82
 fur trade, 85, 86, 158, 342, 346, 347–48
 Futrell, Mary Hatwood, 221

G

Gadsden Purchase, 361
 Gagarin, Yuri, 897
 Gage, Thomas, 103, 113–114
 gag rule, 458
 Gallatin, Albert, 251*p*, 268, 269, 388
 Gallaudet, Thomas, 451
 Gálvez, Bernardo de, 131
 Gandhi, Indira, 867*p*
 Gandhi, Mahatma, 774
 Gao, 18
 Garfield, James A., 659*p*, 664, 664*p*, R17*p*
 Garrison, William Lloyd, 435, 455, 455*p*, 530, 555, 563
 Garvey, Marcus, 763, 764*p*
 gas masks, 717*p*, 723, 731*p*
 Gates, Bill, 961
 Gates, Horatio, 136
 Gatun Locks, 704–05*p*, 706*m*
 Gaul, 24
 General Amnesty Act (1872), 567
 General Court of Massachusetts, 81–82, 84
 generators, 785
 Genet, Edmond, 244
 Geneva Accords (1954), 899
 genocide, 827–28
 George II, King of England, 76
 George III, King of England, 97, 112, 114, 119
 Georgia, 48; Civil War in, 541–42; colony of, 76, 76*m*; Native Americans in, 334; during Reconstruction, 563; Revolutionary War in, 135, 136; secedes from the Union, 497; slavery in, 426
 German, Obadiah, 283

German Americans, 726, 813
Germany: alliance with Austria-Hungary, 721; American Revolution and, 128–29; antisemitism in, 805; conquers Poland, 806; declares war on United States, 809; immigrants from, 368, 439, 636; influence in China, 695; postwar zones in, 844; reunification of, 951; totalitarianism in, 805; unification of, 720
Geronimo, 597
Gettysburg, Battle of, 504–05*p*, 537–40, 537–39*p*, 539*m*, 541*m*, 547 MC1–547 MC2
Gettysburg Address, 540
Ghana, Kingdom of, 16–18, 17*p*, 18*m*
ghettos, 827
Ghost Dance, 598
Giannini, Amadeo Peter, 638, 639*p*
Gibbons, Thomas, 397
Gibbons v. Ogden (1824), 304, 331*f*, 397
GI Bill of Rights, 848
Gibson, Josh, 766
Gilbert Islands, 822, 823*m*
Gilded Age, 662–63
Gillespie, Dizzy, 860
Gingrich, Newt, 952
Ginsberg, Allen, 861
glasnost, 940
globalization, 960
global warming, 962
Goering, Hermann, 845
gold, 8, 17, 43, 46, 333, 364–69, 583, 586, 595, 596
gold rush, 364–69, 365*p*, 366*p*, 367*p*, 368*f*, 375 MC1–375 MC2
gold standard, 604
Goliad, Texas, 352*m*
Gompers, Samuel, 625, 625*p*, 674
Goodman, Benny, 793
Gorbachev, Mikhail, 940
Gore, Al, 952*p*, 954–55
Gorgas, Dr. William C., 705
government: branches of, 167; colonial, 90–92, 91*f*, 100; corruption, 663–64; federalism, 167; formation of, 152–53; of Greece, 22–23; influencing, 224; religion and, 82*f*; Roman, 23, 23*p*. *See also* federal government; state government
Grady, Henry, 568, 570, 571*p*
Grand Canyon, 49
Grand Coulee Dam, 787

grandfather clauses, 678
Grant, Ulysses S., 507, 522–25, 526–27, 542–43, 563, 658, R17*p*
grape boycott, 882
Grapes of Wrath, The (Steinbeck), 793, 795
Great American Desert, 586
Great Awakening, 94–95, 94*p*; Second, 448–49
Great Britain: 53, 54, 98–100; Declaration of Independence and, 119; declares war on Germany, 806; Embargo Act and, 279–80; empire of, 96*m*; German bombing of, 807; immigrants from, 636; Industrial Revolution in, 384–86, 388; influence in China, 695; Jay's Treaty, 245; Lend-Lease and, 808; railroad in, 398; in the Revolutionary War, 126–39; Suez Canal crisis, 857; taxes and, 98–100, 101*p*; trade with, 159, 159*m*; Treaty of Paris and, 111, 139, 139*m*; triangular trade, 92*m*, 93; U.S.-Canadian border, 355–56; U.S. Civil War, 513; U.S. foreign policy and, 298, 299*m*, 300; War of 1812, 284–86, 285*m*, 286*f*. *See also* England
Great Compromise, 164–65, 165*f*
Great Depression, 774–75*p*, 778–95, 799 MC1–799 MC2; causes of, 780; effect on families, 790–92; end of, 794, 810
Great Gatsby, The (Fitzgerald), 767*p*, 768–69
Great Lakes, 55, 56*m*, 57, 298
Great Migration, of Puritans, 80; of African Americans, 763, 767
Great Plains, 13*m*, 14, 586, 589, 600–601. *See also* Dust Bowl
Great Society, 880
Great War. *See* World War I
Great White Fleet, 656–57*p*
Greece, ancient, 22–23, 311; immigrants from, 636; U.S. aid package for, 847
Green, Ernest, 872
Greene, Catherine, 415
Greene, Nathanael, 136
Greenland, 38
Greensboro, North Carolina, 874, 880*p*
Grenville, George, 98, 100

Grimké, Angelina and Sarah, 455, 459, 461–62
Grundy, Felix, 282
Guadalcanal, 821, 823*m*
Guam, 820, 823*m*
Guatemala, 857
guerrilla warfare, 136, 136*p*, 899
Guinn v. United States (1915), 678
Guiteau, Charles, 659, 664
Gunsmoke (television show), 860
Gutenberg, Johannes, 27, 52*p*
Guthrie, Woody, 793
Gypsies, 828

H

habeas corpus, 195, 532
haciendas, 50
hajj, 18
Hale, Nathan, 128
Hamilton, Alexander, 162, 170–72, 171*p*, 172, 203; Federalist Party and, 250; Jefferson and, 239, 240–42, 241*p*; national bank and, 241–42; national debt and, 238–40, 239*c*; as secretary of the treasury, 235, 235*p*; Washington and, 249; Whiskey Rebellion and, 247
Hamlet, James, 479, 481
Hancock, John, 120–21*p*, 125
Hanoi, 904*m*, 912
Harding, Warren, 748, 752–53, R18*p*
Harlem Hellfighters, 733
Harlem Renaissance, 768
Harmar, Josiah, 246, 246*m*
Harpers Ferry, Virginia, 493–94, 518, 519
Harrison, Benjamin, 664*p*, R17*p*
Harrison, William Henry, R16*p*; Battle of Tippecanoe, 281–82; election of 1840, 331; War of 1812, 285
Hartford Convention, 287
Harvard, 84, 452
Hastie, William Henry, 792
haversack, 731*p*
Hawaii, annexation of, 694
hawks, 904
Hawthorne, Nathaniel, 444
Hay, John, 695, 696
Hayes, Rutherford B., 567, 664*p*, R17*p*

Haymarket Riot, 626, 626*m*
 Haynes, Dr. George Edmund, 678
 Hays, Mary Ludwig, 127
 Haywood, William “Big Bill,” 674
 headright system, 74
 Hearst, William Randolph, 645, 697–98
 Heflin, Thomas, 760
 Helper, Hinton Rowan, 418–19
 Hemingway, Ernest, 768
 Hendrix, Jimi, 891
 Henrietta Maria, Queen of England, 75
 Henry, Patrick, 100, 112–113, 164, 170, 239
 Henry the Navigator, 39
 Henry VIII, King of England, 53
 Henson, Josiah, 426
 Heumann, Judy, 885*p*
 Hidalgo y Costilla, Father Miguel, 350
 Highway Act of 1956, 858–59
 Hill, D. H., 518
 Hinckley, John, Jr., 937
 hippies, 909
 hiring, racial discrimination in, 850
 Hirohito (Emperor of Japan), 749*p*
 Hiroshima, Japan, bombing of, 801*p*, 828, 828*p*
 Hispanic Americans, 214, 882, 963; and unions, 788. *See also* Mexican Americans; Puerto Rican Americans; United Farm Workers (UFW)
 Hispanic civil rights movement, 882–83
 Hispaniola, 43, 43*m*, 58
 History and Geography: America’s Growth, 1760, 88–89; America’s Growth, 1820, 288–89; America’s Growth, 1850, 370–71; America’s Global Influence, 710–711; Atlantic Slave Trade, 62–63; Black Death, 28–29; Erie Canal, 306–07; Immigration Today, 964–65; Indian Removal Treaties, 336–37; Origins of the Constitution, 156–57; Vicksburg Strategy, 526–27; The Vietcong Tunnels, 906–07
 HISTORY Partnership, xx–xi; Multimedia Connections, 33 MC1–33 MC2, 67 MC1–67 MC2, 143 MC1–143 MC2, 293 MC1–293 MC2, 375 MC1–375 MC2, 547 MC1–547 MC2, 631 MC1–631 MC2, 653 MC1–653 MC2, 743 MC1–743 MC2, 799 MC1–799 MC2, 835 MC1–835 MC2, 917 MC1–917 MC2
 Hitler, Adolf, 775*p*, 805, 806, 817*p*
 HIV virus, 962

Hmong immigrants, 964
 Ho Chi Minh, 891*p*, 898, 899
 Ho Chi Minh City, 912
 Ho Chi Minh Trail, 902
 Holland, 130. *See also* Dutch; Netherlands
 Holly, Buddy, 860
 Holmes, Oliver Wendell, 217
 Holocaust, 827; casualties of, 828
 Homeland Security, Department of, 964*f*
 Homestead Act (1862), 600
 Homestead Steel Mill, 614–15*p*
 Homestead strike, 611, 626*m*, 627
 Hong Kong, 947; Japanese capture of, 820
 Hooker, Joseph, 536–37
 Hooker, Thomas, 82
 Hoover, Herbert, 757, 757*p*, 775, 781, 782, R18*p*
 Hoover flags, 781
 Hoovilles, 781
 Hope Leslie (Sedgwick), 309
 Hopewell culture, 11
 Hopi culture, 12, 13*m*
 Hopkins, Henry, 793
 Hopper, Edward, 769
 Hopper, Grace, 841*p*
 horizontal integration, 621
 Horseshoe Bend, Battle of, 285*m*, 286
 Horton, James, 390
 House Judiciary Committee, 930
 House of Burgesses, 91, 100
 House of Representatives, U.S., 167, 183; Constitution and the, 189; impeachment and, 184; term of office, 190*f*; Ways and Means Committee, 183. *See also* Congress, U.S.
 House Un-American Activities Committee (HUAC), 854–855
 housing: factory, 391, 392; Native Americans, 12, 14, 14*p*; tenements, 442
 Housing and Urban Development (HUD), Department of, 880
 Houston, Sam, 351, 353
 Howard, Oliver O., 556, 599
 Howe, Elias, 405
 Howe, Samuel Gridley, 451
 How the Other Half Lives (Riis), 665*f*, 668
 Hudson, Henry, 54, 56*m*
 Hudson Bay, 54, 56*m*
 Hudson River school, 309–10, 310*p*
 Hughes, Langston, 768, 768*p*
 Huguenots, 53, 55, 85
 Hull House, 633, 648
 Human Genome Project, 961
 humanism, 26

human rights, 935
 Humphrey, Hubert, 909–10
 Hundred Days, 784. *See also* New Deal
 Hungarian immigrants, 636
 Hungary, 739, 950
 hunter-gatherers, 6–7, 10
 Hupa culture, 12, 13*m*
 Hurricane Katrina, 958
 Hurston, Zora Neale, 768
 Hussein, Saddam, 951, 957
 Hutchinson, Anne, 82, 82*p*
 hydrogen bomb, 856
 Hyman, Abraham, 641

I

Ice Age, 6–7
 Idaho, 597
 “I Have a Dream” speech (King), 875, 878
 Illinois, 553*f*; coal mining in, 400; Mormons in, 349; Native Americans in, 11, 335; in Northwest Territory, 154*m*, 155
 I Love Lucy television show, 860
 immigrants: from Asia, 587, 760, 912; from Central America, 587; Chinese, 368, 590–91; cities and, 440, 441*p*, 442, 711*p*; from Europe, 587, 760, 965; factories and, 394; fear of, 760; German, 368, 439; Great Plains and, 601; Irish, 438–39; and the Klu Klux Klan, 763; limits on, 760; from Mexico, 587, 709; mining and, 587; nativists and, 440; neighborhoods, 638–639; opposition to, 641; Pilgrim, 78–79; and political bosses, 663; population of, 438, 439; push-pull factors, 439*m*; restricting specific groups of, 641; rights of, 222–23; from South America, 587; today, 965*p*. *See also* Angel Island; Ellis Island
 immigration, 932; patterns, 963; policy, 964. *See also* immigrants
 immune, 58
 impeachment, 184, 198, 562, 952
 imperialism, 692–93, 707*p*, 710*p*, 721
 impressment, 278–79
 Inca culture, 8–9, 9*m*, 47, 48, 50
 Inchon, South Korea, 853
 Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl (Jacobs), 456
 income tax, 682–83

indentured servants, 74, 87
 Independence Hall, 163*p*, 164
 Indiana: in Northwest Territory, 154*m*, 155
 Indiana Territory, 281–82
 Indian National Congress, 689
 Indian Removal Act (1830), 332–34, 333*p*, 335
 Indians. *See* Native Americans
 Indian Territory, 332, 336–37*m*, 347*m*
 indictment, 218
 indigo, 77
 industrial accidents, 673
 industrial growth: factors affecting, 615
 industrial labor, 639–640
 Industrial Revolution: beginning of, 384–85; in Great Britain, 384–85; inventions during, 387; manufacturing in the, 386*p*, 387–89, 387*p*; textile industry, 385–86, 385*p*. *See also* Second Industrial Revolution
 Industrial Workers of the World (IWW), 674
 industry: child labor in, 670–71; high tech, 959–60
 infant mortality rate, 647
 inflation, 160–61, 330, 367
 Influence of Sea Power upon History, *The* (Mahan), 693
 influenza (flu), 647, 736
 Information Revolution, 961
 initiative, 666
 Inouye, Daniel, 809, 809*p*, 814
 installment plans, 756
 Institute for Colored Youth, 452
 integration: of restaurants, 874; of schools, 870–72; of transportation, 873. *See also* civil rights, segregation
 interchangeable parts, 386*p*, 387
 interest groups, 224
 Intermediate-Range Nuclear Forces Treaty (1987), 940, 941
 International Military Tribunal, 845
 International Space Station, 856, 962
 Internet, 961
 internment, of Japanese Americans, 813–14, 813*p*
 interstate commerce, 160, 304, 307, 671
 Interstate Commerce Act (1887), 603
 Interstate Commerce Commission, 603
 Intolerable Acts (1774), 102–103, 103*f*

Inuit culture, 12, 13*m*
 inventions, 402–05, 615–18; barbed wire, 589; in communication, 617; cotton gin, 415–16; ice cream cones, 645; lightbulb, 610, 616; Linotype, 644–45; at Paris Exposition of 1900, 711; sewing machine, 405; spinning machine, 385, 385*p*; telephone, 617. *See also* science and technology
 investing, 620*p*
 Invisible Man (Ellison), 861
 Iran, revolution in, 935–36
 Iran-Contra affair, 939
 Iran hostage crisis, 936, 936*p*, 937
 Iraq: democratic election in, 957*p*, 958; United Nations inspections of, 957; Persian Gulf War, 947, 951, 957
 Iraq War (2003), 957, 958
 Ireland: immigrants from, 303, 438, 636; potato famine in, 438, 439
 ironclads, 520–21
 iron curtain, 846, 847*m*
 Iron Triangle assault, 891*p*
 Iroquois League, 14, 95, 96*m*, 120
 Irving, Washington, 308–09, 313*f*
 Isabella, Queen of Spain, 42
 Islam, 18–19, 880, 881; in Ghana, 17–18
 island hopping, 822
 isolationism, 693
 Israel: attack on, 923; establishment of, 841*p*; and OPEC countries, 927; Suez Canal crisis, 857
 Issei, 814
 Isthmus of Panama, 705
 Italian Americans, 813
 Italy: declares war, 807; immigrants from, 636; joins Axis Powers, 806; post-WWI economy, 804; in Renaissance, 26; totalitarianism in, 804; U.S. missiles in, 896; in World War I, 721; in World War II, 816–17
 “I Will Fight No More Forever” (Chief Joseph), 599
 Iwo Jima, Battle of, 822, 823*m*, 824, 824*p*

J

Jackson, Andrew, 325, 325*p*, R15*p*; election of 1824, 305; election of 1828, 310, 323–24; inauguration of, 324; Indian Removal Act and, 332, 334; nullification crisis and, 328–29; regional differences and, 326–27; Second Bank of the United States and, 329–30; states’ rights doctrine and, 328–29; Tariff of Abominations and, 327; Texas and, 353; in War of 1812, 286
 Jackson, Robert H., 845
 Jackson, Thomas “Stonewall,” 517, 537
 Jacksonian Democracy, 323
 Jacobs, Harriet, 456
 James II, King of England, 91
 Jamestown, 72–73, 73*m*, 74
 Japan: attack on Pearl Harbor, 808–09, 808*m*; bombing of, 801, 828–29; influence in China, 695; International Military Tribunal for the Far East, 845; invasion of Nanjing by, 805; joins Axis Powers, 806; modernization of, 695; in Southeast Asia, 808; totalitarianism in, 805; trade with, 694–95; U.S. declares war on, 809
 Japanese Americans, 813. *See also* internment
 Japanese American 100th/442nd Regimental Combat Team, 814
 Japanese empire, 805
 Japanese immigrants, 638*p*, 964
 Jay, John, 171
 Jay’s Treaty (1794), 245
 jazz, 767
 Jazz Age, 767, 768
 Jazz Singer, *The* (movie), 766, 767
 Jefferson, Thomas, 119, 120*p*, 164, 271*f*, R15*p*; architecture and, 311; Articles of Confederation and, 154; Democratic-Republican Party, 250; election of 1800, 266–67, 267*p*; Embargo Act (1807), 279–80; foreign policy of, 272–73; freedom of religion and, 217; Hamilton and, 239, 240–42, 241*p*; inauguration of, 268; Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions, 253; manufacturing and, 389; policies of, 268–69;

as secretary of state, 235, 235*p*;
states' rights and, 328; Supreme
Court and, 269–70

Jews, 47, 805, 827, 830, and the Klu
Klux Klan, 763. *See also* anti-
semitism; concentration camps;
Holocaust

Jim Crow laws, 568

Joao III, King of Portugal, 59*f*

Jodl, General Alfred, 807

John F. Kennedy's Inaugural Address
(1961), 876

Johnson, Andrew, 557–62, R16*p*;
Black Codes and, 558–60; elec-
tion of 1866, 561; impeachment
of, 184, 562; Reconstruction
and, 557

Johnson, Joseph E., 517

Johnson, Lyndon B., 878*p*, 879,
R19*p*; presidential election
(1968), 909

joint-stock companies, 27, 79

Jolliet, Louis, 55

Jolson, Al, 766

Jones, John Paul, 133

Jones, Mary Harris, 626

Jones Act (1917), 702

Jordan, Barbara, 930

judicial branch, 167; checks and
balances, 184*f*; Constitution
and the, 199–200; organization
of, 185–86; separation of
powers, 183*c*. *See also* court
systems; Supreme Court, U.S.

judicial review, 270

Judiciary Act (1789), 185, 236

Judiciary Act (1801), 269

Juggernaut cartoon, 753*p*

Jungle, The (Lewis), 665, 669, 681

jury duty, 223, 224*p*

jury trial, 219, 223

K

kamikaze, 822, 823*p*, 824

Kansas, Abilene, 588–89; African
American migration to, 583;
Bleeding Kansas, 486–87, 486*p*;
in the Civil War, 525, 531; slav-
ery issue in, 484–85, 484*m*, 485*m*

Kansas-Nebraska Act (1854), 484–85,
484*m*, 485*m*, 488–89

Kansas Pacific Railroad, 588–89

Kaskaskia, 133

KDKA radio station, 765

Kearny, Stephen, 358

Kelley, Florence, 648–49, 671

Kellogg-Briand Pact, 754

Kelly, Oliver Hudson, 603

Kemble, Frances, 303

Kennedy, Anthony M., 938

Kennedy, Jacqueline, 876

Kennedy, John F., 214, 876, 878*p*,
R18*p*; assassination of, 867. *See
also* Bay of Pigs; Berlin Wall;
communism; Vietnam

Kennedy, Robert F., 891, 896, 909

Kent State University, killings at, 911

Kentucky, 253, 272, 448

Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions,
253

kerosene, 616

Kerouac, Jack, 861

Kerry, John, 958

Keyes, Charlotte, 908

Key to Uncle Tom's Cabin, A (Stowe),
481

Khrushchev, Nikita, 895

kindergarten, public, 665

King, B.B., 19*p*

King, Martin Luther, Jr., 873, 874,
881*p*; assassination of, 891;
Nobel Peace Prize, 881

King Philip, 95

King Philip's War, 95

Kiplinger, W. H., 786

Kissinger, Henry, 910, 928

Kitchen Cabinet, 324

Kitty Hawk, North Carolina, 618

kivas, 11

knights, 24

Knights of Labor, 625, 626*c*, 627

Know-Nothing Party, 440, 488

Knox, Henry, 116, 235*p*

Kongo, 59*p*

kora, 19*p*

Korea, division of, 852–53

Korean War, 852–54, 853*m*; casual-
ties of, 854

Kouyaté, Soriba, 19*p*

Krakatau eruption, 611

Kristallnacht, 775, 827

Ku Klux Klan, 566, 566*p*, 567, 763

Kursk: WWII battle at, 817

Kwakiutl culture, 12, 13*m*

L

labor laws, 395

labor strikes, 394, 626, 788, 848–849

labor unions, 625–26, 674, 788,
848–49

Labrador, 298

Lady at Home, The (magazine), 463

Lafayette, Marquis de, 131

Lafitte, Jean, 286

La Follette, Robert M., 666, 666*p*,
667

Lake Erie, 303, 303*m*; Battle of, 285,
285*m*

Lake Texcoco, 8

Lakota Sioux, 596

land claims, 587

land grants, 353

Land Ordinances (1785 and 1787),
154*m*, 155

land redistribution, in North
Vietnam, 899

Lange, Dorothea, 792

Laos, 898, 902; U.S. bombing of,
910

Laotian immigrants, 964

La Raza Unida, 867, 883

Larcom, Lucy, 392, 394, 409

La Salle, Rene-Robert de, 55, 56*m*, 57

Las Casas, Bartolomé de, 51, 51*p*, 59

Last of the Mohicans, The (Cooper),
309, 312*f*

Latin America, U.S. policy toward,
707–709, 894, 928

Latrobe, John, 398

Latvia, 738, 738*m*

League of Nations, 737, 738

**League of United Latin American Citi-
zens** (LULAC), 763

Leaves of Grass (Whitman), 445

Lee, Robert E., 493, 507, 518, 519,
536–40, 542–43

Legend of Sleepy Hollow, The (Irving),
309, 313*f*

legislative branch, 167; checks and
balances, 184*f*; Constitution and
the, 189–95; organization of,
183; separation of powers, 183.
See also Congress, U.S.; House
of Representatives, U.S.; Senate,
U.S.

Lend-Lease Act (1941), 808

Lenin, Vladimir, 731
 Leonardo da Vinci, 26
 Leopard (ship), 279
 "Letter from Birmingham Jail" (King), 875, 878
 Levitt, William, 859
 Levittown, New York, 859
 Lewis and Clark expedition, 273*m*, 274–76, 293 MC1–293 MC2
 Lewis, Meriwether, 273–76
 Lewis, Sinclair, 769
 Lexington, Battle of, 113*p*, 114
 libel, 217
 Liberator, *The* (newspaper), 435, 455
 Liberia, 455
 Liberty bonds, 727
 Liberty (ship), 100
 Liberty ships, 810
 libraries, 422, 622
 Lieberman, Joseph, 960
 lightbulb, 616
 Liliuokalani, 694, 694*p*
 limited government, 153
 Limited Test Ban Treaty, 896
 Lin, Maya Ying, 912, 912*p*
 Lincoln, Abraham, 535*f*, R16*p*; assassination of, 548*p*, 557; Civil War and, 529–33, 536–40; debates and, 491–92; *Dred Scott* decision and, 490, 491; election of 1860, 495, 495*m*; Gettysburg Address, 540, R50; first inaugural address of, 496*f*; on Brown, 494; secession and, 496–97, 510; on slavery, 510; Stowe and, 481; Ten Percent Plan and, 553; transcontinental railroad and, 602; Wade-Davis bill and, 554. *See also* Emancipation Proclamation; Gettysburg Address
 Lincoln, Mary Todd, 512
 Lincoln Memorial, 792, 878
 Lincoln Tunnel, 787
 Lindbergh, Charles, 766
 Line of Demarcation, 44
 Linking to Today, 701; 728; An Apology, 872; armored warfare, 47*p*; Asian Americans, 640*p*; battlefield communications, 533; commerce clause and Native Americans, 193*f*; democracy, 323*f*; legislative branch, 167*p*; Louisiana Purchase, 277*f*; manufacturing, 388; Mexican Americans, 362*f*; music from Africa, 19*p*; Puerto Ricans, 701; tribal councils, 595*p*; United Nations, 846; The United States and

Vietnam Today, 910; women on the battlefield, 728
 literature, 308–09; African American, 427, 456; American romanticists, 444–45; Depression-Era, 795; frontier, 312–13*f*; Holocaust, 830–31; Reform, 668–69; transcendentalism, 443–44
 Lithuania, 738, 738*m*
 Little Orphan Annie (radio show), 793
 Little Richard, 860
 Little Rock Nine, 871–72
 Little Round Top, 538
 Little Turtle, 244*p*, 246, 247
 Little Women (Alcott), 447
 Lloyd George, David, 737
 Lochner, Joseph, 673–74
 Lochner v. New York (1905), 674
 Locke, John, 95, 153
 Lodge, Henry Cabot, 738–39
 London: bombing raids on, 826; farm protests in, 711; Nazi bombing of, 806*p*, 807
 London Company, 74
 Lone Ranger, *The* (radio show), 793; (television show), 860
 Long, Huey, 786
 Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth, 445, 446
 longhorn, 588
 longhouse, 14, 14*p*
 Long Walk, 597
 loose construction, 242
 lords, 24
 Los Angeles, California, 358
 Lost Generation, 768
 Louisiana, 57, 96*m*; Civil War in, 523–24, 531; cotton in, 416*m*; France and, 273–74; and French and Indian War, 96; during Reconstruction, 563; secedes from the Union, 496; Spain and, 273–74; Ten Percent Plan and, 553
 Louisiana Purchase, 272–77, 273*m*, 274*p*, 275*p*, 277*m*
 Louis XIV, King of France, 57
 Louis XVI, King of France, 131, 244
 Lovejoy, Elijah, 458
 Lowell, Francis Cabot, 392, 418
 Lowell, Massachusetts, 392
 Lowell girls, 392–94, 392*p*, 393*p*
 Lowell system, 392–94
 Loyalists, 119–120
 Lozano, Augustin and Maria, 638*p*
 Luftwaffe, 807

Lusitania, 717*p*; sinking of, 717, 726, 726*p*
 Luther, Martin, 53, 53*p*
 Luxembourg: German invasion of, 807; liberation of, 825
 lynchings, 677, 763

M

MacArthur, Douglas, 781, 820, 853, 853*p*
 machine guns, 723
 machine tools, 386*p*
 Madison, James, 162, 164, 164*p*, 170, 171, 172, 173, 235, 239, 244, R15*p*; Bill of Rights and, 216; biography of, 187, 187*p*; closed markets and, 160; Democratic-Republican Party, 250; election of 1808, 283; election of 1812, 283; *Federalist Papers*, 172*f*; Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions, 253; national bank and, 242; as secretary of state, 268; states' debts and, 239; War of 1812, 283; Washington and, 249
 Magellan, Ferdinand, 44
 Magna Carta, 152, 153
 Mahan, Alfred T., 693
 Maine, 54, 128
 maize, 7, 8
 majority rule, 216
 malaria, 705, 821
 Mali, Kingdom of, 16, 18–19, 18*m*, 20, 21
 Malintzin, 46
 Manassas, Battle of, 516–17, 517*m*
 Manchukuo, 805, 808*m*
 Mandan culture, 13*m*, 14
 Mandela, Nelson, 947*p*
 Manhattan Island, 57, 85
 Manhattan Project, 828
 manifest destiny, 354–55
 Manila Bay, Philippines, 699
 Mann, Horace, 450, 451, 451*p*
 Mansa Musa, 18–19, 21, 21*p*
 Manuel, King of Portugal, 40
 manufacturing: after World War I, 755; in Industrial Revolution, 386–89, 386*p*, 387*p*, 388*f*, 388*p*; in Second Industrial Revolution, 615

- Mao Zedong**, 928
maps, 7*m*, 9*m*, 13*m*, 16, 18*m*, 41*m*, 43*m*, 49*m*, 50*m*, 55*m*, 56*m*, 60*m*, 91*m*, 96*m*, 113*m*, 115*m*, 127*m*, 130*m*, 134*m*, 139*m*, 154*m*, 159*m*, 196*m*, 245*m*, 246*m*, 251*m*, 273*m*, 285*m*, 299*m*, 303*m*, 304*m*, 335*m*, 347*m*, 352*m*, 359*m*, 362*m*, 372*m*, 400*m*, 416*m*, 428*m*, 457*m*, 484*m*, 495*m*, 501*m*, 512*m*, 517*m*, 521*m*, 523*m*, 529*m*, 539*m*, 541*m*, 547*m*, 561*m*, 565*m*, 590*m*, 594*m*, 606*m*, 626*m*, 693*m*, 706*m*, 708*m*, 732*m*, 738*m*, 785*m*, 818*m*, 823*m*, 853*m*, 877*m*, 898*m*, 904*m*, R2–3*m*, R4–5*m*, R6–7*m*, R8*m*, R9*m*, R10*m*, R11*m*, R12*m*, R13*m*
- Marbury**, William, 269, 269*f*
Marbury v. Madison (1803), 269–70
March on Washington, 866–67*p*, 875, 878
Marco Polo, 25, 39
Mariana Islands, 822, 823*m*
Marie-Antoinette, Queen of France, 244
Marion, Francis, 136, 136*p*
Marquette, Jacques, 55, 56*m*
Marshall Field department store, 645
Marshall, George C., 847
Marshall Islands, 822
Marshall, John, 270, 270*p*, 334
Marshall Plan, 847
Marshall, Thurgood, 186, 866*p*, 871
Maryland: Articles of Confederation and, 154; Civil War in, 512, 517, 519; colony of, 75
Mason, Biddy, 367
Mason, George, 170, 171*p*
Massachusetts: Boston Massacre, 101, 101*f*; colonial, 80–81, 83; education in, 311, 450, 451; General Court, 81–82; immigrants in, 438; minimum wage law, 671; Pilgrims in, 79; reform groups in, 450; Revolutionary War in, 113–114, 113*m*, 113*p*, 115; tax revolt in, 99, 101
Massachusetts Bay Colony, 80–81, 82*f*, 84
Massachusetts Bay Company, 80
Massacre at Wounded Knee, 597
Massasoit, 79
mass culture, 644, 765–767
Massery, Hazel, 872, 872*p*
mass production, 386–87*p*, 387, 405, 754–55
mass transit, 644
mathematics, 23
matrilineal society, 14
Maya culture, 7*p*, 8, 8*p*, 33 MC1–33 MC2
Mayflower Compact, 79, 79*f*, 153
Mayflower (ship), 1*p*, 79
McCain, John, 902, 902*p*
McCarthy, Eugene, 909
McCarthy, Joseph, 855, 855*p*
McCarthyism, 855
McClellan, George B., 517, 522, 532–33, 536
McClure's Magazine, 664
McCormick, Cyrus, 404
McCoy, Elijah, 617*p*
McCoy, Joseph, 588
McCulloch, James, 330
McCulloch v. Maryland (1819), 304, 330
McDowell, Irvin, 516
McGovern, George, 911, 911*p*
McGrath, J. Howard, 854
McGuffey, William Holmes, 450
McKay, Claude, 768
McKinley, William, 604, 659, 664*p*, 680, 698, R17*p*
McKinley Tariff (1890), 689
McMillan, Harry, 424, 426
McPherson, Aimee Semple, 762
Meade, George, 537, 539, 540
"meatless Mondays," 727
meatpacking plants, 643
Mecca, 18, 881
mechanical reaper, 404
Medicaid, 880
medical education, 666
medical research, 960*p*, 961, 962
Medicare, 880
Medici family, 27
medicine, 514; in the Civil War, 533–34
Meiji Restoration, 688. *See also* Japan
Meir, Golda, 922*p*
Mellon, Andrew, 753
Melville, Herman, 445
Memphis, Tennessee, 19*f*, 561
Menlo Park, New Jersey, 616
mercantilism, 27, 92–93
mercenaries, 128
merchants, 17, 25, 27, 83
Merrimack (warship), 520
Mesoamerica, 8, 10, 13*m*, 15, 43*m*
mestizos, 350
Metacomet, 95
Meuse River, 733
Mexican Americans, 361, 813; in California, 364; effects of Mexican-American War on, 362; during the Great Depression, 792; population of, 362*f*; property rights of, 362; zoot-suit riots, 813
Mexican-American War, 47, 357–63, 359*m*, 360*p*, 361*p*; effects of, 362–63, 364, 519
Mexican Cession, 361, 476, 478, 479
Mexican immigrants, 637, 679
Mexican Revolution, 689, 708–09
Mexico: conquistadors and, 46; constitution, 659, 709; Gadsden Purchase and, 361; independence of, 350; Native Americans in, 8–9, 9*m*; Spain and, 300; Texas and, 350–53; war in, 357–63, 359*m*, 360*p*, 361*p*. *See also* Mexican Revolution
Mexico City, 46, 48, 360, 361
Michelangelo, 26
Michigan: immigrants in, 439; in Northwest Territory, 154*m*, 155
Middle Ages, 24–25, 26
middle class, 440
middle colonies, 85–87, 85*p*; characteristics of, 86*f*; economy of, 87; government in, 91; in Revolutionary War, 127*m*, 128–130, 129*p*; women in, 87
Middle Passage, 59–60, 93*p*, 94
midnight judges, 269
"Midnight Ride of Paul Revere, The" (Longfellow), 446
Midway Islands, 693*m*, 821, 823*m*
Midwest, cattle ranching in, 589
migrant farm workers, 679, 882–83
"Migrant Mother," 792*p*
migration, 6–7, 7*m*, 47, 583*p*, 642
Migration Series (Lawrence), 763*p*
militarism, 721
military advisers, 900*f*
military bases, 693
military service, 24, 223, 224*p*, 908
military spending, 876
militia, 95, 114, 115, 204, 218, 511, 514
Miller, Dorie, 812
miners: land needs of, 594, 595
mines: use of in World War I, 724
mineworkers' union, 625
minimum wage, 671, 729, 850, 876
mining: camps, 588; coal, 400–02, 400*m*; companies, 587; gold, 366–69, 366*p*

Mint, U.S., 241*f*
 Minuit, Peter, 57
 minutemen, 114
 missionaries, 694
 missions, 48, 356–57
 Mississippi: Civil War in, 523–25;
 secedes from the Union, 497
 Mississippian culture, 11
 Mississippi River, 48, 55, 56*m*, 57,
 397*c*, 397*p*; trade along the, 159,
 159*m*, 513, 522–25
 Missouri: becomes a state, 304; Civil
 War in, 512, 525; Oregon Trail,
 347*m*, 348; as a slave state, 476
 Missouri Compromise (1820),
 304–05, 304*m*, 476; *Dred Scott*
 decision and, 490
 Missouri River, 275
 mobilize, 721
Moby-Dick (Melville), 445
 Moctezuma II, 46–47
 Model T automobile, 755, 756*c*
 Mohawk culture, 13*m*, 14
 molasses, 94
 Molasses Act (1733), 93
 Mondale, Walter, 938
 monetary policy, 780
 Mongols, 25
 Monick, Ethel, 673
Monitor (warship), 507, 521
 Monks Mound, 11
 monopolies, 622, 683
 Monroe, James, 294*p*, 707, R15*p*;
 Florida and, 299; Louisiana
 Purchase and, 273–74; Monroe
 Doctrine, 300–01
 Monroe Doctrine (1823), 300–01,
 707, 709*p*
 Montagnais culture, 12, 13*m*
 Montesquieu, Baron de, 153
 Montezuma, Carlos, 679
 Montgomery, Alabama, 878. *See also*
 Montgomery bus boycott
 Montgomery, General Bernard, 816
 Montgomery, Richard, 128
 Montgomery bus boycott, 872–73
 Montgomery Improvement Associa-
 tion (MIA), 873
 Monticello, 263*p*
 Montreal, 54, 128
 Morgan, John T., 568
 Mormons, 348–49, 363
 Mormon Trail, 347*m*, 349
 Morocco, 18, 816
 Morrill Act (1862), 600
 Morris, Gouverneur, 166, 166*p*, 234
 Morrow, Edwin P., 211*p*
 Morse, Samuel F. B., 402–03, 403*f*,
 403*p*

Morse code, 403
 Morton, “Jelly Roll,” 767
 Moses, Bob, 874
 mosque, 19
 motive, 666
 Motley, Constance Baker, 849
Motor Car (magazine), 756
 Mott, Lucretia, 464
 mound builders, 11
 mountain men, 346
 Mount Holyoke College, 451
 Mount Suribachi, 824*p*
 movies, 766, 793
 moving assembly line, 755
 muckrakers, 664–65
 Muhammad, 17
 Muir, John, 681*p*
Muller v. Oregon (1908), 674
 Multimedia Connections, 33 MC1–33
 MC2, 67 MC1–67 MC2, 143
 MC1–143 MC2, 293 MC1–293
 MC2, 375 MC1–375 MC2, 547
 MC1–547 MC2, 631 MC1–631
 MC2, 653 MC1–653 MC2, 743
 MC1–743 MC2, 799 MC1–799
 MC2, 835 MC1–835 MC2, 917
 MC1–917 MC2
 murals, 793
 Murray, Judith Sargent, 235
 Murrow, Edward R., 855*p*
 musicians, 767, 793, 860
 music, 310, 427, 793; African, 19*f*;
 jazz, 767; rock ‘n’ roll, 860; spiri-
 tuals, 61, 427
 Muslims, 17–18, 24–25
 Mussolini, Benito, 801, 804, 816,
 817, 817*p*
 My Lai massacre, 905

N

Nagasaki, Japan, bombing of, 801*p*,
 829
 Nanjing: invasion of, 805
 napalm, 902
 Napier-Martin, Mrs. Guy, 728
 Napoléon Bonaparte, 273–74
 Narváez, Pánfilo de, 48–49
 Nassau, 133, 520
 Nasser, Gamal Abdel, 857
 Nation, Carry, 676
 National Aeronautics and Space
 Administration (NASA), 841, 856;
 moon race, 896–98

National American Woman Suffrage
 Association, 676–77
 National Association for the Advance-
 ment of Colored People (NAACP),
 678, 763, 870, 872
 national bank, 241–42, 304. *See also*
 Bank of the United States
 National Broadcasting Company
 (NBC), 765
 National Congress of American Indians
 (NCAI), 884
 national debt, 238–40, 239*c*
 national government, 154, 167, 201*f*;
 supremacy of, 202
 National Grange of the Patrons of
 Husbandry, 603–604
 National Guard, 218, 871, 911
 National Guard troops, in World War I,
 730–31
 national health insurance plan, 850
 National Industrial Recovery Act
 (NIRA), 785, 787*f*
 nationalism, 302, 310; rise of,
 720–21
 Nationalist Party (China), 852
 National Labor Relations Act (Wagner
 Act), 787*f*
 National Liberation Front (NLF), 899
 National Minimum Drinking Age Act
 (1984), 761
 National Organization for Women
 (NOW), 867, 883
 National Origins Act (1924), 760
 National Park Service (NPS), 681
 National Park System, 681
 National Road, 303, 303*m*
 National Socialist Party. *See* Nazis
 National Urban League, 678
 National War Labor Board, 729
 National Woman’s Party (NWP), 677
 National Youth Administration (NYA),
 787, 788*p*
 Nation of Islam, 880–81
 Native Americans: beliefs of, 15;
 Christianity and, 50–51; in the
 Civil War, 525; Columbus and,
 43; commerce clause and, 193*f*;
 Creek War, 285*m*, 286; culture
 groups, 7, 12–15, 13*m*; Declara-
 tion of Independence and,
 121; discrimination against,
 884–85; disease and, 45, 58–59;
 education of, 333; France and,
 57; Indian Removal Act and,
 332–34, 333*p*, 335, 335*m*; Lewis
 and Clark expedition, 276; in
 literature, 309; Massacre at
 Wounded Knee, 583, 583*p*, 597;

- Mexican Cession and, 362; in Northwest Territory, 246–47, 246*m*; Pilgrims and, 79; Plains Indians, 589; Powhatan Confederacy, 73; property rights of, 362; Revolutionary War and, 120; Spain and, 49, 50–51; U.S. citizenship for, 749; Vikings and, 39. *See also specific groups*
- nativists**, 440, 726
- Nat Turner's Rebellion**, 428–29, 428*m*, 428*p*, 459
- naturalized citizens**, 222, 223
- natural resources**, 693. *See also* conservation
- natural rights**, 95
- Navajo culture**, 13*m*, 14, 362, 597, 821*f*. *See also* Long Walk
- Navigation Acts**, 92–93
- Navy, U.S.:** Spanish-American War, 699; War of 1812, 284–85, 285*m*
- Nazis**, 805. *See also* concentration camps; death camps; “final solution”; ghettos; Holocaust
- Nebraska:** Native American groups in, 594; slavery issue in, 484–85, 484*m*, 485*m*
- necessary and proper clause**, 182, 194
- Negro League**, 766
- Negro World** (newspaper), 764
- neighborhood associations**, 679
- Neighborhood Guild**, 648
- Netherlands:** colonies of, 57, 85–87, 85*p*
- neutrality**, 244, 245, 278–80, 725
- Neutrality Proclamation**, 244
- Nevada**, 361, 587
- New Amsterdam**, 57, 85–86, 85*p*
- New Deal**, 783, 784–89. *See also* Second New Deal
- New England:** colonies in, 78–84, 81*m*; economy of, 83; education in, 84, 450; factories in, 404; government in, 91; textile mills in, 386; Vikings in, 38–39
- New England Primer**, 84
- New-England Tale, A** (Sedgwick), 309
- New England Working Men's Association**, 395
- New Federalism**, 926–27
- Newfoundland**, 38, 298
- New France**, 55–56, 56*m*, 96*m*, H7*m*
- New Frontier**, 876–77
- New Guinea**, 821
- New Hampshire:** colonial, 83; labor laws in, 395; ratification of the Constitution, 172
- new immigrants**, 636–37
- New Jersey**, 57; Civil War in, 512, 512*m*; colonial, 85–86; immigrants in, 438; Revolutionary War in, 128–129, 129*p*
- New Jersey Plan**, 165
- Newman**, Pauline, 640
- Newman**, Robert, 114
- New Mexico:** atomic bomb and, 828; Compromise of 1850 and, 479; Gadsden Purchase and, 361; Mexican Cession and, 361; Mexican War and, 358; Native Americans in, 10–11, 12, 13*m*; Santa Fe Trail, 347*m*, 349; Spain and, 356
- New Mexico Territory**, 347*m*
- New Netherland**, 57, 85–86
- New Orleans**, Louisiana, 57, 96, 159*m*, 245, 245*m*, 417, 523–24, 561, 767; Jefferson and, 272–73
- New South**, 570–71, 570*p*
- New Spain**, 47–51, 50*m*, 96*m*, 356, 357; slaves and, 60
- newspapers**, 455, 644–45, 697–98; growth in publishing of, 401
- New Sweden**, 57
- New York**, 57; Civil War in, 533; colonial, 85–86; exploration of, 54, 56*m*; government in, 92; ratification of the Constitution, 172; in Revolutionary War, 115, 128, 129–130, 130*m*; Stamp Act Congress in, 100; transportation in, 303
- New York African Free School**, 452
- New York City**, 57, 86, 378–79*p*; immigration to, 711*p*; as nation's capital, 237, 237*p*, 239–40; population density, 441*f*; population growth of, 642
- New York Journal** (newspaper), 645
- New York State Tenement House Act** (1901), 648, 665
- New York Stock Exchange**, 237. *See also* stock market
- New York Times** (newspaper), 911
- New York World** (newspaper), 645
- Nez Percé group**, 276, 597, 599
- Ngo Dinh Diem**, 899–900
- Nicaragua**, 708, 708*m*, 939, 939*m*
- Night** (Wiesel), 831
- Nimitz**, Admiral Chester, 821
- Niña** (carrack), 42
- Nineteenth Amendment**, 179, 211, 211*f*, 659, 676–677
- 99th Fighter Squadron.** *See* Tuskegee Airmen
- Ninth Amendment**, 205, 220–21
- Nisei**, 814
- Nixon**, Richard M., 876, 910, 911*p*, 923*p*, R19*p*; foreign policy under, 928; impeachment articles, 930; resignation of, 930; Watergate and, 928–30
- Nobel Prize**, 737, 769, 881*p*
- nobles**, 24
- No Child Left Behind program**, 955
- “no-man's-land,”** 723
- nonaggression pact**, 806
- Non-Intercourse Act** (1809), 280
- nonviolent resistance**, 874, 875, 878, 881, 882–83
- “normalcy,”** return to, 753
- Normandy**, France. *See* D-Day invasion
- North:** African Americans in the, 452; economy of, 326, 384–405; election of 1860, 495, 495*m*; resources of, 512–13; response to secession, 497; slavery and the, 476–77, 477*m*
- North**, Lord, 137
- North**, Oliver, 939
- North Africa:** in World War II, 816, 818*m*
- North America:** culture areas of, 13*m*; early societies of, 10–15, 11*p*, 13*m*, 14*p*; migration to, 6–7
- North American Free Trade Agreement** (NAFTA), 952
- North Atlantic Treaty Organization** (NATO), 848
- North Carolina**, 54; Civil War in, 512; colony of, 76; during Reconstruction, 563. *See also* Carolinas
- Northeast culture area**, 13*m*, 14
- Northrup**, Solomon, 425
- North Vietnam**, 899
- North Vietnamese Army** (NVA), 903
- Northwest Ordinance** (1787), 155
- Northwest Passage**, 54, 55*m*, 56*m*
- Northwest Territory**, 154*m*, 155; conflict in, 246–47, 246*m*; Treaty of Greenville and, 247
- Norway**, 38, 806
- nuclear “hotline,”** 896
- nuclear missiles**, in Cuba, 896
- nuclear weapons**, 896, 928, 957
- nullification crisis**, 328–29
- Nuremberg trials**, 845
- Nutt**, Dave, 826

O

Oates, William, 538
 Obama, Barack, 962*p*, 963, R19*p*
 Oberlin College, 452
 occupation zones, 847–48
 O'Connor, Sandra Day, 186, 938, 938*p*
 Ogden, Aaron, 397
 Oglethorpe, James, 76
 Ohio: admitted to the Union, 272; Civil War in, 523; labor laws in, 395; Mormons in, 349; Native Americans in, 246; in Northwest Territory, 154*m*, 155; oil production in, 616; roads in, 303, 303*m*
 oil embargo, 927
 oil processing and production, 616, 618
 O'Keefe, Georgia, 769, 769*p*
 Okinawa, Battle of, 822, 824
 Oklahoma, 48, 50, 594, 597
 Oklahoma City bombing, 947, 953
 Oklahoma Land Rush, 605
 old immigrants, 636
 Old Three Hundred, 351
 Olive Branch Petition, 114
 Olmec culture, 3*p*, 8
 Olmsted, Frederick Law, 632, 644, 645
 Olympics: Berlin, 775; Moscow, 935
 Omaha, Nebraska, 590
 Omaha Beach, 819
 Oneida culture, 13*m*, 14, 120
 Onondaga culture, 13*m*, 14
 Open Door Policy, 695, 696
 open range, 589
 Operation Desert Storm, 951
 Oregon: annexation of, 355; gains statehood, 355; Oregon Trail, 347–48, 347*m*, 364
 Oregon Country, 273*m*, 347–48, 347*m*, 355
 Oregon Territory, 347*m*
 Oregon Trail, 347–48, 347*m*, 364
 Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC), 927
 Orlando, Vittorio, 737
 Ortega, Louis, 821
 Osceola, 335
 O'Sullivan, John, 354
 Oswald, Lee Harvey, 867, 879
 Otis, Elisha, 616, 644
 Otis, James, 99

Otto, Nikolaus A., 610
 Ottoman Empire, 733
 overcrowding, 646
 Over Mountain Men, 133
 overseas territories. *See* imperialism
 Oviedo, Fernández de, 58
 Owens, Jesse, 775
 ozone layer, 962

P

pacifism, during World War I, 728
 Pacific Northwest, 346–48
 Pacific Ocean, 44, 276
 Pacific Railway Acts (1862, 1864), 590
 Paige, Satchel, 766
 Paine, Thomas, 118, 128, 354
 Paiute culture, 12, 13*m*, 598
 Palenque, 8*p*
 Paleo-Indians, 6–7
 Palestine, 25, 846
 Palmer, A. Mitchell, 760
 Palmer raids, 760
 Panama: independence of, 689; revolution in, 705
 Panama Canal, 688–89, 689, 705, 705*p*, 935
 Panic of 1837, 330, 394
 Panic of 1873, 567, 592
 Panic of 1893, 604
 paper industry, 401
 pardons, 185, 931
 Paris, France, 243, 583; Allies enter, 801; liberation of, 825
 Paris Exposition (1900), 711*p*
 Paris Peace Accords (1973), 911
 Parker, Charlie, 860
 Parker, John, 114
 Parks, Rosa, 872–73, 873*f*, 880*p*
 Pasteur, Louis, 583*p*
 patents, 616, 617
 Patriots, 113, 114, 115, 120, 126, 130
 Patterson, John H., 619*p*
 Patton, George, 825
 Paul, Alice, 677, 759*f*
 Pawnee culture, 13*m*, 14, 594
 Pawtucket, Rhode Island, 386, 390
 Payne-Aldrich Tariff (1909), 682
 Peace Corps, 894
 Peace Democrats. *See* Copperheads
 Pearl Harbor: attack on, 801, 808–09, 808*p*

Pearson, Richard, 133
 Pendleton Civil Service Act (1883), 664
 peninsulares, 50
 Penn, William, 86, 86*p*
 Pennsylvania: Civil War in, 505*p*, 512, 538–40; coal mining in, 400; colonial, 86; economy of, 87; immigrants in, 438; labor laws in, 395; oil production in, 616; Revolutionary War in, 128, 132, 132*p*
 Pentagon, 947, 956
 Pentagon Papers, 911
 People's Republic of China, 852
 perestroika reforms, 940
 Perkins, Frances, 785
 Perot, Ross, 952*f*
 Perry, Benjamin F., 558
 Perry, Commodore Matthew, 694, 695*p*
 Perry, Oliver Hazard, 285
 Pershing, John J., 709, 730–31, 733
 Persian Gulf War, 947, 951
 petition, freedom to, 205, 217
 Philadelphia, 86, 130, 237; Centennial Exposition, 632; Constitutional Convention in, 162, 163–64, 163*p*; First Continental Congress in, 112; as nation's capital, 240; population growth of, 642; Second Continental Congress in, 114
 philanthropy, 621–622
 Philip II, King of Spain, 53
 Philippine Government Act (1902), 702
 Philippines, 44, 699, 702, 820, 822
 photographs, analyzing, H8
 Phraner, George D., 809
 Pickett's Charge, 539, 539*m*
 Pickford, Mary, 766
 Pierce, Franklin, 483–84, 488, R16*p*
 Pike, Zebulon, 273*m*, 276–77
 Pikes Peak, 276
 Pilgrims, 78–79, 79, 80
 Pinchot, Gifford, 681
 Pinckney, Charles C., 266
 Pinckney, Thomas, 245, 250
 Pinckney's Treaty (1795), 245–46, 245*m*
 Pinkerton detectives, 627
 Pinta (caravel), 42
 pioneers, 595, 601*p*
 Pioneers, *The* (Cooper), 309
 pirates, 278
 Pitcher, Molly, 127

Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 647
 Pizarro, Francisco, 47, 49*m*
 placer mining, 366–67
 plague, 25, 28–29*p*
 Plains culture groups, 593–98, 593*p*;
 buffalo and, 594; horses and,
 594; individual groups, 593–94;
 land loss of, 594*m*
 plantations, 50, 59, 74, 77, 327,
 415–16, 420–21, 421*p*, 424, 549*p*
 planters, 416, 417, 421
 Plato, 22, 26
 Platt Amendment, 701
 plea bargain, 219
Plessy v. Ferguson (1896), 568*f*, 569,
 870
 Plymouth Colony, 69*p*, 79–80, 81*p*
 Plymouth Rock, 79
 pneumonia, 666
 Pocahontas, 73
 Poe, Edgar Allan, 445
 poison gas, 723
 Poland, 806, 845, 950
 police officers, 647
 police power, of the United States,
 707
 political action committees (PACs),
 224
 political cartoons, analyzing, H9
 political machines, 662–663
 political participation, 224
 political parties, 183, 250; changes
 in, 488–89; in 1800s, 322–23.
 See also Democratic Party;
 Democratic-Republican Party;
 Federalist Party; Free Soil
 Party; Know-Nothing Party;
 Populist Party; Progressive Party;
 Republican Party; Whig Party
 political reform, 663–664
 Polk, James K., 360, R16*p*; Mexican
 War and, 358; new territory and,
 355–56; slavery and, 476
 poll taxes, 214, 214*f*, 568–69
 pollution, 647, 933, 962
 Ponce de León, Juan, 48, 49*m*, 67
 MC1–67 MC2
 Pontiac, 69*p*, 97, 97*f*
 Pony Express, 580–581*p*, 582*p*, 590
Poor Richard's Almanac (Franklin),
 133
 Pope, John, 518
 popular sovereignty, 167, 476–77,
 479, 491
 Populist Party, 603, 604

Port Moresby, New Guinea, 821
 Portugal: exploration by, 39–41,
 41*m*; slave trade and, 59–61
 Pory, John, 74*f*
 post-traumatic stress disorder, 912–13
 potlatches, 12
 Potsdam Conference, 844, 845*p*
 Pottawatomie Massacre, 486–87
 Powderly, Terence V., 625
 Powell, Colin, 951, 955
 power plants, 616–17
 Powhatan Confederacy, 73
 Preamble to the Constitution, 188
 precedent, 235
 Prescott, Samuel, 114
 preservation, 681
 president, U.S., 167, 184; as com-
 mander in chief, 185; Constitu-
 tion and the, 196–98; disability
 of, 214–15; executive orders,
 185; pardons and the, 185;
 term of office, 190*f*; veto power
 of, 184–85. *See also individual*
 presidents
 presidential debates, 876
 president *pro tempore*, 183
 presidents of the United States,
 R15–R19
 presidios, 48, 356
 Presley, Elvis, 860*p*
 press, freedom of the, 205, 217
 Preston, Thomas, 101
 primaries, direct, 666
 Princip, Gavrilo, 721
Principles of Scientific Management, The
 (Taylor), 624
 printing press, 27, 52*p*, 53
 prisoner of war (POW), 902
 prison reform, 450
 Privy Council, 90
 Proclamation of 1763, 97, 121
 Progressive Party, 682
 Progressives, 664, 666, 682
 Prohibition, 210, 761*p*. *See also*
 Eighteenth Amendment
 Promontory, Utah, 590*m*, 591
 propaganda, 101, 224; in Nazi
 Germany, 805
 property rights: Mexican Cession
 and, 361; women's rights and,
 465
 proprietary colony, 75, 90
 prospect, 366
 Prospect Park, 645
 Prosser, Gabriel, 428

Protestant Reformation, 53, 53*p*
 Protestants, 53, 53*p*, 75, 440
 Providence, Rhode Island, 82
 psychoanalysis, 766
 public housing, 850
 Publius, 171
 Pueblo culture, 12, 13*m*
 pueblos, 11, 48
 Puerto Rican Americans, 701*f*
 Puerto Rican farm workers' union, 882
 Puerto Rico, 48, 49*m*, 222, 700,
 701–702
 Pulitzer, Joseph, 645, 697
 Pullman, Illinois, 627
 Pullman strike, 626*m*, 627
 Pure Food and Drug Act (1906), 681
 Puritans, 78–79, 80–82
 Pusan, South Korea, 853
 Pyongyang, North Korea, 853
 pyramids, 8

Q

Quakers, 86, 452, 454
 quarantines, 736
 Quartering Act, 102
 Quebec, Canada, 55, 56*m*, 128; in
 French and Indian War, 96
 Quebec Act, 102
 Quincy, Josiah, 101, 280, 450
 Qur'an, 17, 18

R

race riots, 763, 881*p*
 racial discrimination, 812. *See also*
 segregation
 racism, 763
 radiation poisoning, 828
 Radical Republicans, 559–60
 radio, 765
 radio shows, 793
 railroads, 369, 381*p*, 398–399*f*,
 398–401, 400*m*, 512, 602*f*, 603;
 effect of, 401; impact of steel on,
 615; investment in, 592; labor
 strikes, 849
 Raleigh, Sir Walter, 54

- Randolph, A. Philip**, 812
Randolph, Edmund, 164–65, 235*p*
range wars, 589
Rankin, Jeannette, 717, 728
ratification (U.S. Constitution), 154, 172, 203
rationing, 811
Raven, The (Poe), 445
Reading Skills: analyzing historical information, 550; analyzing information, 595, 846; analyzing information, 40; bias and historical events, 296; causes and effects in history, 382; chronological order, 150; comparing historical texts, 690–91; drawing conclusions about the past, 320; evaluating sources, 660–61; fact, opinions, and the past, 474; inferences about history, 232; information and propaganda, 436; main ideas in social studies, 110; online research, 412; organization of facts and information, 612–613; outlining and history, 36; public documents in history, 264; recognizing implied main ideas, 776; specialized vocabulary of social studies, 4; summarizing historical texts, 180; supporting facts and details, 508; synthesizing information, 750–51; time lines, 603; understanding historical fact *versus* historical fiction, 634–35; understanding through questioning, 584–85; vocabulary clues, 70; vocabulary in context, 344
Reagan, Ronald, 923, 941*f*, R19*p*; election of, 937, 938; foreign policy of, 939–40
“Reaganomics,” 938
realpolitik, 928
reason and philosophy, 22
rebel yell, 517
recall, 666, 667
recall elections, 666
Reconstruction, 550–74; Black Codes and, 558–60; different views of, 552–54; Ku Klux Klan and, 566, 566*p*; military districts, 561*m*; in the New South, 570–71, 570*p*; Panic of 1873 and, 567; Redeemers and, 568
Reconstruction Acts (1867–70), 561–62
Reconstruction Finance Corporation (RFC), 781
Redcoats, 114
Red Cross, 534, 728, 728*p*
Redeemers, 568
Red Scare, 760, 854–55. *See also* Communists
Reed, Dr. Walter, 701, 705
Reed, Esther DeBerdt, 138
“re-education camps,” 912
referendum, 666, 667
reform movements: abolition of slavery, 454–459; education, 450–53; indian reservations, 598; prison reform, 450; temperance movement, 449–50; women’s rights, 461–66
Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 885
religion: African Americans and, 449; freedom of, 153, 204, 217; fundamentalism, 762; government and, 82*f*; Great Awakening, 94–95, 94*p*; in middle colonies, 85–86; Native American, 15, 598; in New England colonies, 78–79, 81–82; Protestant Reformation, 53; Puritan, 80, 82; Second Great Awakening, 448–49; in slave culture, 61, 427; in the South, 422; Toleration Act and, 75; in West Africa, 18–19. *See also* Christianity
Renaissance, 26–27, 26*p*
reparations, 696, 737, 805
republic, 23
Republican Motherhood, 235
Republican Party: creation of, 488; election of 1860, 495, 495*m*; election of 1868, 562–63; election of 1876, 567; emancipation and, 529; Radical Republicans, 559–60
Republic of Texas, 351, 352*m*, 353, 356
Republic, The (Plato), 22
reservations, 595, 597
reserved powers, 182
reunification elections (Vietnam), 899–900
Revels, Hiram, 549*p*, 565, 565*p*
Revere, Paul, 101, 113–14, 113*m*
revivals, 94–95, 94*p*, 310, 422
Revolutionary War: 143 MC1–143 MC2, African Americans in, 126–27; battles of, 113, 114, 115–16, 115*m*, 128–30, 133–34; economics of, 238–39; Europe and, 130–31; French Revolution and, 244; Hessians in, 128, 129; in middle colonies, 127–30, 127*m*, 129*p*; Native Americans and, 120; sea battles, 133; in the South, 135–37, 136*p*, 137*m*; Treaty of Paris and, 139, 139*m*; war debts, 160–61; in the West, 133–34, 134*m*; women in, 127, 138
Reynolds, Mary, 424
Rhineland: Nazi invasion of, 806
Rhine River, 733
Rhode Island: colonial, 82–83; ratification of the Constitution, 172
Rhode Island system, 391
rice, 77
Richmond, Virginia, 419, 513, 516–518, 517*m*, 536, 540, 553*p*
Riis, Jacob, 646, 668, 668*p*
Rio Grande, 358
“Rip Van Winkle” (Irving), 309
roads, 48, 303, 303*m*, 327, 417, 512
roadside businesses, 756
Roanoke Island, 54, 56*m*
Roaring Twenties, 767
Robinson, Jackie, 849*f*
Robinson, Jo Ann, 873
Rochambeau, Comte de, 137
Rockefeller, John D., 620–21, 621*f*, 622, 623, 623*p*
rock ‘n’ roll, 860
Rocky Mountains, 276, 298, 347*m*
Roebing, John, 616
Roe v. Wade (1973), 933
Rolfe, John, 73
Roman Catholic Church, 24, 75, 440; Native Americans and, 51; in New Spain, 48; Protestant Reformation and, 53
Rome, 23–24, 24*p*, 311
Rommel, General Edwin, 816
Roosevelt, Eleanor, 787, 792, 851
Roosevelt, Franklin D., 184, 213, 753, 775, 782, 783, 808, 817*p*, 844, 845*p*, R18*p*
Roosevelt, Theodore, 680–81, 681*p*, 682*p*, 699, 703, 707*p*, R17*p*
Roosevelt Corollary, 707, 709*p*
Rosenberg, Julius and Ethel, 841
“Rosie the Riveter,” 811*f*
Ross, Nellie Tayloe, 759
Rough Riders, 699–700, 703*p*

royal colony, 73, 76, 90
Rush-Bagot Agreement, 298
Russia: civil war, 731; empire of, 96*m*; immigrants from, 636; influence in China, 695; Oregon Country and, 355; World War I, 731; World War I deaths, 736*c*.
See also Soviet Union.; Stalin, Joseph
Russo-Japanese War, 695
Ruth, George Herman "Babe," 766, 766*p*
Rutledge, John, 166

S

Sacagawea, 276
Sacco, Nicolo, 760
Sack of Lawrence, 486
Sacramento, California, 590
Sacramento River, 365
Sadat, Anwar el-, 935, 935*p*
safety brake, 616
Saigon, 891, 904, 912. *See also* Ho Chi Minh City
Saint Clair, Arthur, 246
Saint Lawrence River, 54, 55
St. Louis, 57; population growth of, 642
St. Louis World's Fair (1904), 645
Saint-Mihiel, 733
Salem, Massachusetts, 83
Salinger, J. D., 861
salt, 17, 17*p*, 20
Salt Lake City, 347*m*, 349
Salt March, 774
Samoa, 693
Samoset, 79
Sampson, Deborah, 127
San Antonio, Texas, 589
sanctions, 935
Sand Creek Massacre (1864), 594*m*
San Diego, California, 358, 359*m*
Sandinistas, 939
San Francisco, California, 358, 359*m*, 366, 369*p*, 369*c*, 637, 638
sanitation engineers, 665
San Jacinto, Battle of, 352, 352*m*
San Juan Hill, Battle of, 699–700, 700*p*
San Salvador, 43, 43*m*
Santa Anna, Antonio López de, 351–52, 360
Santa Fe, New Mexico, 347*m*, 349, 356
Santa Maria (ship), 42
Sarajevo, 721
Saratoga, Battle of, 129–130, 130*m*
satellites, 856
"satellite states," 846
satire, 309
Saturn, exploration of, 947
Savannah, Georgia, 76, 417
scalawags, 564–65
Scalia, Antonin, 938
Scandinavia, 38–39; immigrants from, 636
Scarlet Letter, The (Hawthorne), 435, 444
Schenck, Charles, 727
Schenck v. United States (1919), 727
Schlaflly, Phyllis, 883–84, 884*p*
Schwarzkopf, Norman, 951
science and technology: Eiffel Tower, 611; gasoline-powered engine, 610; harvest machine, 404; hybrid cars, 962; Internet, 961; Landing on the Moon, 897*p*; machine guns, 723; Mars rover robots, 962; The Model T Assembly Line, 754–55*p*; polio vaccine, 860; radio broadcasting, 765; radium discovered, 611; skyscrapers, 643–44; sonar, 816; telegraph, 402–03, 403*p*, 590, 617; telephone, 617; in World War I, 723
Scientific Revolution, 95
Scopes, John T., 762
Scopes trial, 762
Scott, Dred, 489–90, 489*f*
Scott, Winfield, 359*m*, 360, 361, 484, 513
Scott v. Sandford (1857), 489*f*
sculpture, 793
sea dogs, 53
search-and-destroy missions, 903
search and seizure, 218
search warrant, 218
Sears Tower, 644
secession, 478, 496–97
Second Amendment, 204, 218
Second Industrial Revolution, 615
Second New Deal, 787–88
Second Seminole War, 335, 335*m*
sectionalism, 304
Sedition Act (1918), 727
Seeger, Alan, 723
segregation, 568, 569, 850, 870, 873; in the military, 727, 812, 849; on public transportation, 873
Selassie, Haile, 804
Selective Service, 223
Selective Service Act, 717, 727
Selective Service Training and Service Act (1940), 810–811
self-determination, 737
self-government, 153; of Native Americans, 885; Puritan, 81–82
Selma, Alabama, 879
Seminole culture, 13*m*, 14, 299, 335, 605
Semmes, Raphael, 559*f*
Senate, U.S., 167, 183; Constitution and the, 190; Louisiana Purchase and, 274; president of the, 183; Seventeenth Amendment and, 210; term of office, 190*f*. *See also* Congress, U.S.; legislative branch
senators, voting for, 666
Seneca culture, 13*m*, 14
Seneca Falls Convention, 435*p*, 464
Seneca Falls Declaration of Sentiments (1848), 464
Sentiments of an American Woman (pamphlet), 138
"separate-but-equal," 568*f*, 569, 870. *See also* Plessy v. Ferguson
Separatists, 78
September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks, 947, 956
Sequoia, 333
Serapis (warship), 133
Serbia, 720–21
service economy, 960
Servicemen's Readjustment Act, 848
settlement houses, 648, 665
Seven Cities of Gold, 49–50
Seven Days' Battles, 518, 545*f*
Seventeenth Amendment, 210, 666, 667
Seventh Amendment, 205, 219
Seven Years' War, 96
sewage systems, 647
Seward, William H., 478, 485, 495, 693
Seward's Folly, 693
sewing machine, 404*p*, 405
sharecropping, 569–70
Sharpsburg, Battle of. *See* Antietam, Battle of

- Shays, Daniel**, 160–61*p*, 161–62
Shay's Rebellion, 160–62*p*, 161–62
Sherman, Roger, 120*p*, 164*p*, 165
Sherman, William Tecumseh, 541–42, 541*m*, 555
Sherman Antitrust Act (1890), 611, 622, 681
Sherman Silver Purchase Act (1890), 604
Shiloh, Battle of, 523, 545
Shimmy (dance), 767
shipbuilding, 39*p*, 40, 83
shipping, 692
shopping malls, 860
Shoshone culture, 12, 13*m*, 276
Sicily, Italy, invasion of, 816, 818
Sierra Nevada, 358, 364, 365, 591
Signal Corps, 533*f*
"Silent Majority," 926
Silent Spring (Carson), 933
Silk Road, 25
Silvester, Naomi, 80
Sinclair, Upton, 665, 669
Singapore: Japanese capture of, 820
Singer, Isaac, 405
Sino-Japanese War, 695
Sioux culture, 595
Sirius (steamship), 381
sit-down strike, 788
sit-in demonstration, 874, 880*p*
Sitting Bull, 596
Sixteenth Amendment, 210, 683
Sixth Amendment, 205, 218, 219, 223
Skills: analyzing information, 48; analyzing points of view, 334, 762; analyzing primary sources, 44, 51, 74, 79, 101, 119, 132, 138, 166, 172, 241, 248, 268, 276, 281, 282, 300, 324, 329, 330, 394, 429, 458, 464, 478, 479, 480, 491, 494, 520, 524, 531, 559, 601, 637, 643, 663, 665, 673, 678, 707, 726, 753, 761, 768, 781, 786*p*, 791, 792, 811, 812, 826, 854, 855, 896, 903, 935, 952; analyzing time lines, 602–03; assessing primary and secondary sources, 498; bias and historical events, 296; causes and effects in history, 382; chance, oversight, and error in history, 572; charts, analyzing, 416*c*; chronological order, 150; determine different points of view, 174; determining the con-
 text of statements, 226; drawing conclusions about the past, 320; fact, opinions, and the past, 474; framing historical questions, 64; identifying central issues, 314; inferences about history, 232; information and propaganda, 436; interpreting charts, 542, 587*c*, 955; interpreting diagrams, 30; interpreting graphs, 430; interpreting maps, 289, 337, 477*m*, 590*m*, 594*m*, 785*m*; interpreting political cartoons, 252, 544; interpreting time lines, 104; main ideas in social studies, 110; making group decisions, 254; maps: analyzing, 7*m*, 9*m*, 13*m*, 18*m*, 41*m*, 43*m*, 49*m*, 50*m*, 55*m*, 56*m*, 60*m*, 91*m*, 92*m*, 96*m*, 115*m*, 127*m*, 134*m*, 139*m*, 154*m*, 159*m*, 196*m*, 245*m*, 246*m*, 251*m*, 273*m*, 285*m*, 299*m*, 303*m*, 304*m*, 335*m*, 347*m*, 359*m*, 362*m*, 372*m*, 400*m*, 416*m*, 428*m*, 457*m*, 485*m*, 495*m*, 511*m*, 512*m*, 517*m*, 521*m*, 523*m*, 529*m*, 539*m*, 541*m*, 561*m*, 565*m*, 590*m*, 626*m*, 700*m*, 791*m*, 895*m*, 939*m*, 951*m*, 965*m*; online research, 412; outlining and history, 36; personal conviction and bias, 406; public documents in history, 264; reading: analyzing historical information, 550; analyzing information, 40; social studies: accepting social responsibility, 468; solving problems, 338; specialized vocabulary of social studies, 4; summarizing historical texts, 180; supporting facts and details, 508; time lines, analyzing, 2–3, 34–35, 68–69, 178–79, 230–31, 244–45, 262–63, 294–95, 318–19, 342–43, 380–81, 410–11, 434–35, 472–73, 506–07, 548–49, 582–83, 610–11, 616–18, 632–33, 658–59, 676–77, 688–89, 716–17, 748–49, 818–19, 922–23, 946–47, 956–57; understanding historical interpretation, 140; vocabulary clues, 70; vocabulary in context, 344; working in groups to solve issues, 290
skyscrapers, 769
slander, 217
Slater, John, 391
Slater, Samuel, 386, 390, 391
Slatersville, 391
slave auctions, 425, 426
slave codes, 77, 426, 429
slave narratives, 456, 481
slave revolts, 428–29, 428*m*, 428*p*, 493–94
slavery, 327, 411*p*, 424–429; abolition of, 454–59, 457*m*, 458*f*, 583; Africa and, 93; agriculture and, 414, 417; buying freedom, 425; culture of, 61, 426–27; daily life under, 425–27, 426*p*, 427*p*; Declaration of Independence and, 121; domestic, 425, 425*p*; *Dred Scott* decision and, 489–90, 489*f*, 491; education and, 426; Emancipation Proclamation and, 530; families and, 426–27; Fugitive Slave Act and, 479–80; Kansas-Nebraska Act, 484–85, 484*m*, 485*m*; Lincoln and, 510, 535*f*; manifest destiny and, 355; in middle colonies, 87; Middle Passage, 93*p*, 94; in Northwest Territory, 155; regional differences about, 476–77, 477*m*; religion and, 61; skilled jobs and, 425; in southern colonies, 76, 77; in Texas, 351; Thirteenth Amendment and, 208, 554–55; Three-Fifths Compromise, 166; Underground Railroad and, 456–58, 457*m*
slave states, 304–05, 304*m*, 457*m*, 476–77, 477*m*, 512*m*
slave trade, 41, 59–61, 166, 417, 478; West Africa and, 20
Slavs, 720–21
Slidell, John, 357
Slovak immigrants, 636
slum housing, 664
small businesses, 640
smelting process, 401
Smith, Alfred E., 757*p*
Smith, Bessie, 767
Smith, John, 73
Smith, Joseph, 349
Smith, Margaret Bayard, 324*f*
Smith, Margaret Chase, 217
Smith College, 675
smuggling, 93, 98, 100, 102
Snake River, 364
social Darwinsim, 621
socialism, 674
Socialist Republic of Vietnam. See Vietnam

- Social Security**, 775, 794, 850
Social Security Act (1935), 787–788
Social Studies Skills: accepting social responsibility, 468; analyzing costs and benefits, 628; assessing primary and secondary sources, 498; chance, oversight, and error in history, 572; comparing graphs, 770; comparing migration maps, 606; continuity and change in history, 712; determine different points of view, 174; determining the context of statements, 226; framing historical questions, 64; having a debate, 796; identifying central issues, 314; interpreting diagrams, 30; interpreting graphs, 430; interpreting maps: expansion, 372; interpreting political cartoons, 544; interpreting time lines, 104; making comparisons, 650; making group decisions, 254; personal conviction and bias, 406; short- and long-term causal relationships, 684; solving problems, 338; understanding historical interpretation, 140; working in groups to solve issues, 290
- Society of American Indians**, 679
Society of Friends, 86. *See also* Quakers
- Socrates**, 22
sodbusters, 601
Somme River, 724, 733
sonar, 816
Songhai Empire, 18*m*, 19–20
Soninke culture, 16
Sons of Liberty, 100, 102, 114, 247
“sooners,” 605
Soto, Hernando de, 48, 49*m*, 55, 56*m*
soup kitchens, 781
South: colonies in, 72–77, 73*m*, 76*m*, 91; cotton in, 414–17, 416*m*, 418*p*; economy of, 77, 326–27, 418*p*, 420, 513; education in, 453; election of 1860, 495, 495*m*; factories in, 418–19; farming in, 326–27, 418, 420, 569–70, 569*c*; free African Americans in, 422–23, 422*p*; Freedmen’s Bureau in, 556, 556*p*; Klu Klux Klan and, 566, 566*p*; New South, 570–71, 570*p*; nullification crisis and, 328–29; religion in, 422; resources, 513; Revolutionary War in, 135–37, 136*p*, 137*m*; rivers in, 513; slavery in, 76, 77, 166, 476–77, 477*m*; society in, 420–23; state government in, 557, 564–65, 565*p*; urban life in, 422
- South Africa**, 935
South America, 44; Monroe Doctrine and, 300–01; Native Americans in, 8–9, 8*p*, 9*m*; Spain and, 47–48, 300
South America: Political, R9*m*
South Carolina: agriculture in, 77; Black Codes in, 559; in Civil War, 531; colony of, 76; freed people in, 555; nullification crisis and, 328–29; during Reconstruction, 563; Revolutionary War in, 135, 136, 136*p*; secedes from the Union, 473*p*, 496–97. *See also* Carolinas
Southeast culture area, 13*m*, 14
Southern Christian Leadership Conference (SCLC), 873
South Korea, invasion of, 853
South Vietnam, 899; invasion of, 912; surrender of, 923
Southwest, 48–50, 49*m*, 356–57
Southwest culture area, 12, 13*m*
Soviet republics, independence of, 951
Soviet Union: and Cuba, 890; invasion of Afghanistan, 923; Lend-Lease and, 808; Nixon and, 928; nonaggression pact, 806; Suez Canal crisis, 857; totalitarianism in, 805
space exploration, 896–98
space program. *See* National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA)
space race, 896–98
Spain: Adams-Onís Treaty, 299; American Revolution and, 130–31; California and, 356–57; Central America and, 46–47, 300; empire of, 96*m*, 697; England and, 53; exploration by, 42–44; Florida and, 245, 245*m*, 299, 299*m*; Louisiana and, 273; Mexico and, 300; Native Americans and, 49, 50–51; New Mexico and, 356; Pickney’s Treaty, 245–46, 245*m*; slave trade and, 59–61; South America and, 47–48; trade with, 159, 159*m*; viceroalties of, 50–51, 50*m*. *See also* Spanish-American War
Spanish-American War, 689, 697–700
Spanish Armada, 53, 53*p*
Spanish Florida, 76
Spanish Pacific fleet, 699
Speaker of the House, 183
specialization, 624, 755
speculators, 239
speech, freedom of, 204, 217
spheres of influence, 695
spinning machine, 385, 385*p*
spirituals, 61, 310, 427
spoils system, 324, 663
Sputnik, 841
Spy, The (Cooper), 309
Squanto, 79
Square Deal, 680
stagflation, 927
stalemate, 723
Stalin, Joseph, 749, 805, 806, 817*p*, 844, 845*p*, 866
Stalingrad, Battle of, 817
Stamp Act (1765), 100, 102
Stamp Act Congress, 100
Standard Oil Company, 620, 665
Standing Rock Reservation, 596
Stanford, Leland, 590, 591, 621, 623*p*
Stanford University, 621
Stanton, Edwin, 529
Stanton, Elizabeth Cady, 464, 466, 467, 467*p*, 676
staple crops, 87
Starr, Ellen Gates, 648
“Star-Spangled Banner, The” (Key), R23
state constitutions, 153
state courts, 236
state government, 167, 201*f*;
concurrent powers and, 182;
Constitution and, 200–01;
nullification crisis and, 328–29;
powers denied, 195; Redeemers
and, 568; reserved powers of,
182; in the South, 557, 564–65,
565*p*; Tenth Amendment and,
221; Thirteenth Amendment
and, 557
state legislatures, women in, 759
states’ rights doctrine, 328–29
States’ Rights Party (Dixiecrats), 850
Statue of Liberty, 633*p*

steamboat, 397, 397*p*; cotton trade and, 417, 418
 steam power, 404
 steam train, 398–99*p*
 steel industry, 401, 643–44; breakthroughs in, 615
 steelworkers' union, 625
 steerage, 637
 Steffens, Lincoln, 664
 Stein, Gertrude, 768
 Steinbeck, John, 793, 795
 Stephens, Alexander, 421
 Stephens, Ann Sophia, 444
 Steuben, Baron Friedrich von, 131, 132
 Stevens, John L., 694
 Stevens, Thaddeus, 559–60, 560*p*, 562
 stock certificates, 620*p*, 779
 stockholders, 620
 stock market crash, 774, 778–79
 Stockton, Robert, 358
 Stone, Lucy, 465
 STOP ERA group, 883
 Stover, Charles B., 648
 Stowe, Harriet Beecher, 473*p*, 481, 482*f*
 Strategic Arms Limitation Talks (SALT), 928
 Strauss, Levi, 368
 strict construction, 242
 strikes, 394, 788; mining, 680; during World War I, 729
 Strong, George Templeton, 399
 Strong, Harriet, 617*p*
 Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee (SNCC), 874, 878
 Students for a Democratic Society (SDS), 908
 Stuyvesant, Peter, 57, 85*p*
 Subarctic culture area, 12, 13*m*
 submarines. *See* U-boats
 suburbs, 644, 859
 Sudetenland: annexation of, 806
 Suez Canal, 816, 857
 Suez Canal crisis, 857
 suffrage, 153, 211, 211*p*, 658–59*p*, 676–77. *See also* voting rights
 Sugar Act (1764), 98, 102
 sugarcane, 418
 Sumner, Charles, 487, 560
Sun Also Rises, The (Hemingway), 749*p*, 768
 Sun Belt, 858
 Sundiata, 18

supply-side economics, 938
 Supreme Court, U.S., 168, 186, 930; child labor and, 671; decisions of, 185*f*, 186, 269*f*, 304, 329–30, 334, 397, 489*f*, 490, 491, 568*f*, 788; Jefferson and, 269–70; judicial review, 270; Franklin Roosevelt and, 789; term of office, 190*f*. *See also* judicial branch; *individual cases*
 Sussex, attack on, 726
 Sussex pledge, 726
 Sutter, John, 365
 Sutter's Fort, 365
 Svobida, Lawrence, 791*f*
 Swamp Fox, 136, 136*f*
 Swanson, August, 639*p*
 sweatshops, 640, 648, 665*p*
 Sweden, 38
 swing music, 793
 symbolic speech, 217
 Syria: attack on Israel, 923, 927

T

Taft, William Howard, 682, 682*p*, 708, R18*p*
 Taft-Hartley Act (1947), 849
 Taino culture, 43
 "Take the A Train" (Ellington), 767
 Taliban, 956
 talkie, 766
 Talleyrand-Périgord, Charles-Maurice de, 252, 274
 Tammany Hall, 663, 663*p*
 Taney, Roger B., 490
 tanks, 723, 818*p*
 Tarawa, 822
 Tarbell, Ida B., 665
 Tariff of Abominations, 327
 tariffs, 737, 754; British, 159; Confederation Congress and, 160; Payne-Aldrich Tariff (1909), 682; protective, 241; regional differences and, 326–27; transportation and, 302. *See also* taxes
 Tarleton, Banastre, 135
 Tateishi, Yuri, 814
 tax cuts, 754, 954, 955
 taxes: Boston Tea Party and, 102; House Ways and Means Committee, 183. *See also* tariffs
 Taylor, Frederick W., 624
 Taylor, Zachary, 477, 484, R16*p*; Mexican-American War and, 357–58, 360, 360*p*
 Tea Act (1773), 102
 Teapot Dome, Wyoming, 753
 Teapot Dome scandal, 753, 754
 tea tax, 102
 technology. *See* inventions; science and technology
 Tecumseh, 280–82
 teepees, 14
 telegraph, 402–03, 403*p*, 590, 617
 telephone, 617
 television programs, 860
 television reporting, of Vietnam War, 904
 Teller Amendment (1898), 698, 700
 temperance movement, 449–50, 464, 676
 temperature changes, 962
 Temple, Shirley, 793*p*
 Temporary Emergency Relief Administration, 782
 tenements, 442, 639, 646–47
 Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA), 785, 785*m*, 787
 Tennessee: admitted to the Union, 272; Civil War in, 512, 522; during Reconstruction, 563; Revolutionary War in, 133; Second Great Awakening in, 448
 Tenochtitlán, 8, 46–47
 Ten Percent Plan, 553
 Tenth Amendment, 205, 220, 221
 Terezin concentration camp, 830
 terms of office, 190*f*
 terrorism, 953
 Tet Offensive, 904
Texaco Star Theater (television show), 860
 Texas, 49; Alamo, 352, 352*m*, 353*p*; annexation of, 355–356; cattle ranches in, 588; as a colony, 350–51; Compromise of 1850 and, 478, 479; independence of, 351; Mexican-American War and, 357, 359*m*; Mexican Cession and, 361; Mexico and, 350–53, 351*p*, 352*m*, 356, 357; Native Americans in, 13*m*, 14, 593; secedes from the Union, 497; slavery in, 351, 353
 Texas Rangers, 353, 595
 Texas Revolution, 351–53, 352*m*

textbook skills

textbook skills, H6–H7
 textile industry, 385, 386, 385*p*,
 392–94, 393*p*, 570–71, 960
 Thacher, James, 130
 Thailand, Japanese capture of, 820
 Thames river, Battle of the, 285,
 285*m*
 Thanksgiving, 79
Their Eyes Were Watching God
 (Hurston), 768
 Third Amendment, 204, 218
 Third Reich, 805*p*
 Thirteenth Amendment, 208, 209,
 554–55, 557, 562*f*
 38th parallel, 852, 854
 Thomson, Charles, 120*p*
 Thoreau, Henry David, 443–44
 Three-Fifths Compromise, 166
 369th Infantry, 734*p*
 Three Mile Island nuclear accident,
 923, 934
 Thurmond, Strom, 850
 Tilden, Samuel J., 567
 Timbuktu, 18, 19, 20
 Tin Lizzie, 755
 Tippecanoe, Battle of, 281–82
 Titan, exploration of, 947
Titanic (ship), 659*p*
 Title IX (1972), 932–3
 tobacco, 45, 59, 73, 77, 418
 Tocqueville, Alexis de, 224, 405
 Toddle (dance), 767
 Tojo, Hideki, 845
 Tokyo: bombing of, 822
 Toleration Act (1649), 75
 Tompkins, Sally Louisa, 534
Tom Thumb (locomotive), 381*p*, 398
 Tonkel, Dan, 736
 Tonkin Gulf Resolution, 902
 Toponce, Alexander, 591
 topsoil, 790
 Tories, 119–20
 totalitarianism, 804
 totems, 12
 town meeting, 91, 153
 Townshend Acts (1767), 100, 102
 trade: barriers to, 159*m*; with
 Britain, 159, 159*m*, 160; with
 China, 355, 694; closed markets,
 160; cotton, 417, 419*p*; econom-
 ics and, 27; with Japan, 694;
 in Middle Ages, 25; in middle
 colonies, 87; overland, 592;
 with Spain, 159, 159*m*; as tool

of diplomacy, 708. *See also* Open
 Door Policy; triangular trade
 trade laws, 92–93
 trade unions, 394–95
 traditional values, 762, 909
 Trail of Tears, 333*p*, 334
 transcendentalism, 443–44
 transcontinental railroad, 369, 583,
 590–92, 591*p*, 592*p*, 602*p*
 transportation: airplanes, 618*p*; auto-
 mobiles, 617; canals, 303–04,
 303*m*; railroad, 381*p*, 398–401,
 590–92, 602–03, 615; revolution
 in, 396; roads, 48, 303–04, 303*m*,
 327, 417; ships, 73*m*; steamboat,
 397, 397*p*, 417; tariffs and, 302
 Trans-Siberian Railroad, 633
 Travis, William, 352
 Treaty of Brest-Litovsk (1918), 731
 Treaty of Dancing Rabbit Creek
 (1830), 333, 334*f*
 Treaty of Fort Atkinson (1853), 594,
 594*m*
 Treaty of Fort Laramie: First (1851),
 594, 594*m*; Second (1868), 595
 Treaty of Ghent (1814), 287, 298
 Treaty of Greenville (1795), 247, 280
 Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo (1848),
 361
 Treaty of Medicine Lodge (1867),
 594*m*, 595
 Treaty of Paris (1763), 96
 Treaty of Paris (1783), 111, 139,
 139*m*, 158
 Treaty of Tordesillas (1494), 43*m*, 44
 Treaty of Versailles (1919), 717,
 737–39, 805
 Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of
 Nuclear Weapons, 754
 Treblinka death camp, 827
 Tredegar Iron Works, 411*p*, 419
 trench warfare, 717*p*, 722, 722–23*p*
 Trenton, Battle of, 129
 trials, 219
 Triangle Shirtwaist Fire, 673
 triangular trade, 92*m*, 93–94, 93*p*
 tribal councils, 595, 595*p*
 tribal lands, self-government of, 885
 trickle-down theory, 753
 tricksters, 427
 Truman, Harry S., 826, 840, 848*p*,
 847, 849, R18*p*
 Truman Doctrine, 847
 trusts, 621, 621*p*

United States of America: Political

Truth, Sojourner, 456, 459*p*
 Tubman, Harriet, 456*p*, 458
 tunnels, in Vietnam War, 906–07*p*
 Ture, Muhammad, 19
 Turing, Alan, 801
 Turkey: U.S. missiles in, 896
 Turner, Nat, 428–29, 428*m*, 428*p*
 Tuskegee Airmen, 812, 812*p*
 Tutankhamen, 749*p*
 Tweed, William Marcy, 663
 Twelfth Amendment, 206–07
 Twentieth Amendment, 211–12
 Twenty-fifth Amendment, 214–15
 Twenty-first Amendment, 212, 761
 Twenty-fourth Amendment, 214
 Twenty-second Amendment, 184, 213
 Twenty-seventh Amendment, 215
 Twenty-sixth Amendment, 179, 215,
 911
 Twenty-third Amendment, 213
Two Years Before the Mast (Dana), 357
 Tyler, John, 355, R16*p*
 tyranny, 118

U

U-boats, 724, 724*p*, 815*p*, 816
 Uganda, 965*p*
Uncle Tom's Cabin (Stowe), 481, 482*f*
 Underground Railroad, 456–58, 457*m*
 Underwood Tariff Act (1913), 682–83
 unemployment, 775, 780, 781, 785,
 810, 877
 unfair trade practices, 683
 unicameral legislature, 165
 Union army, 529–31, 532*p*. *See also*
 Army of the Potomac
 Union Pacific Railway, 590–591, 663
 unions. *See* labor unions
 United Artists, 766
 United Farm Workers (UFW), 882
 United Mine Workers Union, 849
 United Nations, 846, 853
 United States Holocaust Memorial
 Museum, 827
 United States of America: Physical,
 R4–5*m*
 United States of America: Political,
 R2–3*m*

United States v. Nixon (1974), 930
 Universal Declaration of Human Rights, 851
 urban areas, growth of, 642–43
 urbanization, 758
 urban renewal, 859
 U.S. 173 Airborne, 891*p*
 U.S. Capitol, 632
 U.S. embassies, and terrorism, 953
 U.S. Pacific Fleet, 808
 U.S. Sanitary Commission, 514
 USS *Arizona*, 808, 809
 USS *Constitution*, 278, 279*p*, 284
 USS *Maine*, 698, 698*p*
 USS *Oregon*, 704
 USS *West Virginia*, 812
 Utah: Compromise of 1850 and, 479; Mexican Cession and, 361; Mormons in, 349
 Utah Beach, 819
 Utah Territory, 347*m*, 349, 512*m*
 Ute culture, 12, 13*m*
 utopian communities, 444

V

vacuum cleaners, 756
 Vail, Alfred Lewis, 403
 Vallandigham, Clement L., 532
 Vallejo, Mariano Guadalupe, 356, 357, 357*p*, 359*m*
 Valley Forge, 132, 132*p*
 Van Buren, Martin, 319*p*, 324, 328, 477, R15*p*; election of 1836, 330, 331; labor and, 395
 Van Vorst, Marie, 670
 Vanzetti, Bartolomeo, 760
 vaqueros, 356*p*, 357, 589
 Variety (newspaper), 774
 vassal, 24
 Vassar College, 675
 Vegh, Moritz, 828
 Veiller, Lawrence, 648
 Venezuela, 109, 707
 Veracruz, Mexico, 359*m*, 360, 709
 Verdun, France, 723–24, 732*m*
 Verrazano, Giovanni da, 55*m*
 Versailles. *See* Treaty of Versailles
 vertical integration, 620
 Vesey, Denmark, 428
 Vespucci, Amerigo, 44
 veto, 184, 184*f*
 vice president, U.S., 184; term of office, 190*f*
 Vicksburg: Siege of, 522–25, 526–27, 545
 “victory gardens,” 727, 811*p*
 Vietcong, 899, 903
 Vietnam, 898; defeat France, 899
 Vietnam: invasions of, 898; separation of, 899
 Vietnamese immigrants, 964
 Vietnamization, 910
 Vietnam Veterans Memorial, 912, 913
 Vietnam War: beginning of, 899; casualties of, 912; peace negotiations, 911; public opinion of, 904–05, 911; Richard Nixon and, 910–11
 Vikings, 38–39
 Villa, Francisco “Pancho,” 709
 Vinland, 39
 Virginia: Articles of Confederation and, 162; Civil War in, 507, 512, 516–17, 520–21, 534; education in, 84; government in, 91; House of Burgesses, 100, 153; Jamestown, 72–73, 73*m*, 74; ratification of the Constitution, 172, 203; Revolutionary War, 135; Revolutionary War *ub*, 131, 136–37, 137*m*; slave revolts in, 493–94; slavery in, 74–75, 426; state debt of, 239; tax revolt in, 100; western frontier and, 97
 Virginia Company, 72–75, 73*m*
 Virginia Declaration of Rights, 173
 Virginia Plan, 164–65
 Virginia Statute for Religious Freedom, 153, 217
 Virginia (warship), 507, 520
 vocabulary, H5
 Volstead Act, 761
 volunteer groups, 224–25, 225*p*
 vote recounts, 954–55
 voter registration, 879
 Voting Rights Act (1970), 215
 voting: age, 215; elections and, 224
 voting reforms, 666, 667
 voting rights, 153; of African Americans, 209, 423, 561, 561*m*, 562*p*, 563, 678; grandfather clauses,

678; poll taxes and, 568–69; in 1800s, 322–23; in Washington, D.C., 213; of women, 211, 211*p*, 563, 659

Voting Rights Act (1965), 879

W

Wabash River, 282
 Wade, Benjamin, 553, 562
 Wade-Davis bill, 553–54
 Wagner Act. *See* National Labor Relations Act
 wagon trains, 348, 348*p*, 582–83*p*
 Wake Island, Japanese capture of, 820
 Walker, David, 455
 Wall Street, 237
 Waltham, Massachusetts, 392
 Wampanoag culture, 13*m*, 79, 95
 war bonds, 725, 811. *See also* Liberty bonds
 war debts, 160–61, 239*f*
 war effort, civilian contributions to, 811
 War Hawks, 282–83
 War Industries Board (WIB), 727
 War of 1812, 283; battles of, 284–86, 285*m*, 286*p*; causes and effects of, 287*f*; manufacturing and the, 389; Rush-Bagot Agreement and, 298
 War of Independence. *See* Revolutionary War
 “War of the Worlds,” 800
 War Powers Act (1973), 913
 war production, 810
 War Production Board, 810
 Warsaw, Poland, 827
 Warsaw ghetto uprising, 827
 Warsaw Pact, 848
 war veterans, 781
 washing machines, 756
 Washington, Booker T., 677, 678, 678*p*
 Washington, D.C.: Civil War in, 512, 516; Compromise of 1850 and, 479; design of, 240, 240*p*; as nation’s capital, 240, 240*p*; voting rights in, 213; in War of 1812, 285*m*, 286, 286*p*

- Washington, George**, R15*p*;
 biography, 117, 117*p*; cabinet
 of, 235*p*; at Constitutional
 Convention, 164, 164*p*; court
 system and, 235–36; farewell
 address of, 248*f*, 249, 709; as
 Federalist, 170; in French and
 Indian War, 96; inauguration
 of, 234–235; Jay's Treaty, 245;
 national bank and, 242; Neutral-
 ity Proclamation, 244–45; North-
 west Territory and, 246–47;
 Pinckney's Treaty, 245–46, 245*m*;
 as president, 235–36, 235*p*; in
 Revolutionary War, 114, 116,
 126, 128–29, 129*p*, 132, 139;
 Whiskey Rebellion and, 247
- Washington**, march on, 812
- Washington, Martha**, 235
- Washington Post** (newspaper), 929
- water frame**, 385, 385*p*
- Watergate**, 928–30, 928*p*
- water purification systems**, 647
- water rights**, 363
- water screw**, 23
- Watts riot**, 881
- Wayne, Anthony**, 246
- weapons of mass destruction**, 954,
 957
- Weaver, Robert**, 880
- Webster, Daniel**, 329, 329*p*, 399,
 478, 478*f*
- Welch, Joseph**, 855
- Weld, Charles Richard**, 399
- Weld, Theodore**, 454, 462
- welfare**, 927
- Wells, Ida B.**, 677
- West**: conflicts in the, 280–82;
 economy of, 327; frontier, 97;
 fur trade in the, 346; Lewis and
 Clark expedition, 273*m*, 274–76;
 movement to the, 346–49,
 347*m*, 348*p*, 354–55, 586; Ore-
 gon Country and, 347, 347*m*;
 Oregon Trail, 347–48, 347*m*;
 Revolutionary War in, 133–34,
 134*m*; water rights, 363
- West Africa**, 16–21, 17*p*, 18*m*, 19*p*,
 21*p*
- West Berlin**, 895
- West culture area**, 12, 13*m*
- western front**, 722–23, 732*m*
- West Indies**, 159*m*
- Westinghouse, George**, 617
- Westmoreland, William**, 903, 904
- West Virginia**: Civil War in, 512,
 517; coal mining in, 400; oil
 production in, 616; roads in,
 303, 303*m*
- whaling**, 83
- “wheatless Wednesdays,”** 727
- Whig Party**, 330, 484, 488
- Whip Inflation Now (WIN) program**,
 931
- Whiskey Rebellion**, 247
- White, John**, 54
- White, Walter**, 792
- Whitefield, George**, 94*p*, 95
- White House**, 268, 324
- Whitman, Walt**, 445
- Whitney, Eli**, 387, 402, 415–16, 415*p*
- “Who Stole the People's Money?”**
 (Nast), H9
- Wilder, Laura Ingalls**, 602
- Wilderness Campaign**, 540
- Wild One, The** (movie), 861
- Wilhelm, Kaiser of Germany**, 720,
 733
- Willard, Frances**, 676
- William and Mary College**, 84
- Williams, Joseph**, 531*f*
- Williams, Roger**, 82
- Wilmot Proviso**, 476–77
- Wilson, James**, 164*p*
- Wilson, Woodrow**, 682, 682*p*,
 708–09, 709*p*, 716, 737, 737*p*,
 738, 739, 752, R18*p*
- Winnemucca, Sarah**, 598
- Winthrop, John**, 80, 81
- Wisconsin**: in Northwest Territory,
 154*m*, 155
- witchcraft trials**, 83
- Wizard of Oz, The** (movie), 775
- Woman's Christian Temperance Union**
 (WCTU), 676
- women**: in boomtowns, 588; chang-
 ing role of, 758–59; in Civil
 War, 514, 532*p*, 534; Declara-
 tion of Independence and, 120;
 discrimination against, 861;
 education and, 84, 451, 452*p*,
 462, 675; first ladies, 235; and
 frontier settlement, 585; in Gold
 Rush, 366, 367, 367*p*; in govern-
 ment, 759, 785; Great Awaken-
 ing and, 95; in Iraq, 728*p*; labor
 reform and, 395; and middle
 colonies, 87; in the military,
 223; mill workers, 571; Mormon,
 348; in New Spain, 47; Pilgrim,
 80; on plantations, 421; Quaker,
 86; reform groups and, 450; in
 Revolutionary War, 127, 138;
 settlement of the frontier and,
 602; slaves, 424, 425*p*;
 on the Supreme Court, 186; in
 textile industry, 381, 392–94,
 393*p*; voting rights of, 153, 211,
 211*p*, 563, 602; on wagon trains,
 348, 348*p*; in World War I, 728,
 728; in World War II, 811, 811*p*
- Women's Airforce Service Pilots**
 (WASP), 811
- Women's Auxiliary Army Corps**
 (WAAC), 811
- women's movement**, 676, 883
- women's rights**, 461–62; leaders,
 465–66; property rights and,
 466; Seneca Falls Convention,
 464–65; voting rights, 153, 211,
 211*p*, 563, 658–59*p*. *See also*
equal rights
- Wood, Leonard**, 700–01
- Woodstock Music Festival**, 891
- Woodward, Bob**, 929
- Woodward, Charlotte**, 464
- Worcester v. Georgia** (1832), 334
- workday**, regulating, 673–74, 737
- workers' compensation laws**, 673
- working conditions**, 621, 624, 625*p*,
 648, 729, 756. *See also* workplace
 safety
- working hours**, 729
- workplace safety**, 394–95, 649, 673
- Works Progress Administration (WPA)**,
 787, 793
- world fairs**, 645
- World's Fair** (1855), 582
- World Trade Center**, 956
- World Trade Center attacks**, 947;
 casualties of, 956
- World Trade Organization (WTO)**, 960
- World War I**: 743 MC1–743 MC2;
 American neutrality in, 716;
 battles in, 722; casualties in,
 724, 731, 733, 735; disease in,
 722–73; economic cost of, 736;
 Hemingway's assessment of,
 768; human cost of, 735; non-
 military ship attacks during,
 726; patriotic posters, 729; trade
 during, 725; United States entry
 into, 725–26; U.S. declares war
 on Germany, 717; women vol-
 unteers in, 728. *See also specific*
battles; trench warfare

World War II: 835 MC1–835 MC2; bombing raids in, 816; casualties in, 824, 826, 829; end of, 829; in Europe, 1989-1941, 807*m*; in North Africa, 816; start of, 806.

See also specific battles

Wounded Knee gun battle (1973), 885
Wounded Knee Massacre (1890), 594*m*

Wright, Wilbur and Orville, 618, 618*p*

writing skills: A Biographical Narrative, 144; A Descriptive Essay, 836; A Social Studies Report, 576; An Oral History, 970; Analyzing a Primary Source, 744; Cause and Effect in History, 376; Comparing People and Events, 502; Explaining a Political Process, 258; Writing a News Article, 918; Writing a Persuasive Essay, 654

writs of assistance, 100

written sources, analyzing, H4
Wyoming, 361, 585, 602, 681

X

X, Malcolm, 880, 881
XYZ affair, 252, 252*f*

Y

Yalta Conference, 844, 845*p*
Yalu River, 853
yellow fever, 699, 701, 705
yellow journalism, 697
Yellowstone National Park, 681
Yeltsin, Boris, 951

yeomen, 422
Yokohama, Japan, 695*p*
York, Alvin, 733
Yorktown, Battle of, 109, 136–37, 137*m*
Yosemite National Park, 681*p*
Young, Brigham, 349, 363
youth culture, 758–59
Yugoslavia, 738, 738*m*; breakup of, 953

Z

Zavala, Lorenzo de, 351
Zenger, John Peter, 92
Zimmermann, Arthur, 726
Zimmermann Note, 726
zoot-suit riots, 813
Zuni culture, 12, 13*m*
Zusner, Miriam Shomer, 639

Credits and Acknowledgments



Unless otherwise indicated below, all video reference screens are © 2010 A&E Television Networks, LLC. All rights reserved.

For permission to reproduce copyrighted material, grateful acknowledgment is made to the following sources:

Chusma House Publications: From *Soldados: Chicanos in Viet Nam*, edited by Charley Trujillo. Copyright © 1990 by Charley Trujillo.

Doubleday, a division of Random House, Inc., www.randomhouse.com: From *The Diary of a Young Girl: The Definitive Edition* by Anne Frank, edited by Otto H. Frank and Mirjam Pressler, translated by Susan Massotty. Copyright © 1995 by Doubleday, a division of Random House, Inc.

Hill and Wang, a division of Farrar, Straus & Giroux, LLC and electronic format by permission of **Georges Borchardt, Inc., for Les Editions de Minuit:** From *Night* by Elie Wiesel, translated by Stella Rodway. Copyright © 1958 by Les Editions de Minuit; English translation copyright © 1960 by MacGibbon & Kee, renewed © 1988 by The Collins Publishing Group. Originally published as *La Nuit*. All rights reserved.

The Heirs to the Estate of Martin Luther King, Jr., c/o Writer's House, Inc. as agent for the proprietor: From "I Have a Dream" by Martin Luther King, Jr. Copyright © 1963 by Martin Luther King, Jr.; copyright renewed © 1991 by Coretta Scott King.

Alfred A. Knopf, a division of Random House, Inc., www.randomhouse.com; electronic format by Harold Ober Associates Incorporated: "I, Too, Sing America" and "Dream Deferred" ("Harlem") from *The Collected Poems of Langston Hughes*. Copyright © 1994 by the Estate of Langston Hughes.

The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, NY: From "Introduction" from *American Paradise: The World of the Hudson River School*, Introduction by John K. Howat. Copyright © 1987 by The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, NY.

W. W. Norton & Company, Inc., www.wwnorton.com, electronic format by McCall Corporation: *Thirteen Days: A Memoir of the Cuban Missile Crisis* by Robert F. Kennedy. Copyright © 1968 by McCall Corporation.

Persea Books, Inc.: *Bread Givers* by Anzia Yezierska. Copyright © 1925 by Doubleday & Co., Inc.; copyright renewed 1952 by Anzia Yezierska, transferred to Louise Levitas Henriksen in 1970. Revised edition copyright © 1999 by Persea Books, Inc. Foreword and Introduction copyright © 1999 by Alice Kessler-Harris.

Scribner, an imprint of Simon & Schuster Adult Publishing Group: From *The Great Gatsby* by F. Scott Fitzgerald. Copyright 1925 by Charles Scribner's Sons; renewed copyright 1953 by Frances Scott Fitzgerald Lanahan.

Saint Martin's Press: Quote by Sarah G. Bagley from *The Belles of New England: The Women of the Textile Mills and the Families Whose Wealth They Wove* by William Moran. Copyright © 2002 by William Moran.

Viking Penguin, a division of Penguin Group (USA) Inc.: From *The Grapes of Wrath* by John Steinbeck. Copyright 1939 and renewed © 1967 by John Steinbeck.

Sources Cited:

Quote by an Aztec messenger from *The Broken Spears: The Aztec Account of the Conquest of Mexico*, Expanded and Updated Edition, edited by Miguel León-Portilla. Published by Beacon Press, Boston, 1992

Quote by Harold Bryant from *Bloods: An Oral History of the Vietnam War by Black Veterans* by Wallace Terry. Published by Ballantine Books, New York, 1985.

From *Keeping The Faith* by Jimmy Carter. Published by Bantam Books, New York, 1982.

Quote by Maya Lin from "Architect Maya Lin Describes the thoughts Behind the Vietnam Veterans Memorial" by Fernando Quintero from *The Berkeleyan*, 1995.

Quote by Philip Caputo from *CNN Cold War: Interviews*, accessed at <http://www.cnn.com/SPECIALS/cold.war/episodes/11/interviews/caputo/>

From "The Fall of Saigon" by Ken Moorefield from *To Bear Any Burden: The Vietnam War and Its Aftermath in the Words of Americans and Southeast Asians* by Al Santoli. Published by E.P. Dutton, Inc., 1985.

From quote by Henry Fenner from *You Must Remember This: An Oral History of Manhattan from the 1890s to World War II* by Jeff Kisseloff. Published by Harcourt, Inc., Orlando, 1989.

From *Yesterday: A Memoir of a Russian Jewish Family* by Miriam Shomer Zuser, edited by Emily Wortis Leider. Published by HarperCollins Publishers, New York, 1978.

Quote by a Hungarian immigrant from *This Was America* by Oscar Handlin. Published by Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Mass., 1949.

From "Now I Lay Me Down to Sleep" by Diana Dwan Poole from *Chicken Soup for the Veteran's Soul* by Jack Canfield, Mark Victor Hansen, and Sidney R. Slagter. Published by Health Communications, Inc., Deerfield Beach, FL, 2001.

From *A Life is More than a Moment: The Desegregation of Little Rock's Central High* by Will Counts, Will Campbell, Ernest Dumas and Robert S. McCord. Published by Indiana University Press, Bloomington, 1999.

Quote by Dave Reinemen from "60 Years Later, Okinawa Memories Still Burn" by Tom Berg from *Orange County Register*, 2005.

Quote by Frank Hall from "Hundreds tread site of bloody battle" by Steve Limtiaco. Published in *Pacific Daily News*, accessed at <http://www.guampdn.com/apps/pbcs.dll/article?AID=/20050314/NEWS01/503140301/1002>.

Quote from *Hard Times: An Oral History of the Great Depression* by Studs Terkel. Published by Pantheon Books, New York, 1970.

Quote by Lawrence Svobida from "Farming the Dust Bowl" from *The American Experience, Surviving the Dust Bowl*, accessed at <http://>

www.pbs.org/wgbh/amex/dustbowl/sfeature/eyewitness.html.

Quote by Louis Ortega from *WWII: The People's Story* edited by Nigel Fountain. Published by Reader's Digest, Pleasantville, NY, 2003.

Quote by Boris Pilnyak from *Our Times*, edited by Loraine Glennon. Published by Turner Publishing, Inc., Atlanta, GA, 1995.

Quote by Michiko Yamaoka, interviewed by Mitsuru Ohba from *Voices of A-Bomb Survivors* web site, accessed at <http://www.csi.ad.jp/ABOMB/Hibakusha/h03.html>.

Illustration and Photo Credits

Cover:

© PCL/Alamy.

Frontmatter: ix (br), The Hermitage, Home of Andrew Jackson; v (l), Mary Evans Picture Library; v (tl), Courtesy, National Museum of the American Indian, Smithsonian Institution. 3/9547; vi (r), American Antiquarian Society; vi (l), © Dennis Degnan/CORBIS; vii (b), © New York Daily News Archive/Getty Images; viii (br), © 1993 Mickey Osterreicher/Black Star; xi (tl), © Bettmann/CORBIS; xii (b), The Granger Collection, New York; xiv (l), © Joseph Sohm, Chromosohm, Inc./CORBIS; xv (b), The Granger Collection, New York; xvi (b), © Bettmann/CORBIS; xvii (t), Picture Research Consultants, Inc.; xviii (c, b), © David J. & Janice L. Frent Collection/CORBIS; xviii (t), © Flip Schulke/CORBIS; xix (l), © Bizuayehu Tesfaye/AP/Wide World Photos

Unit 1: 0-1 (all), © Burstein Collection/CORBIS; **Chapter 1:** 2-3 (t), © Annie Griffiths/CORBIS; 3 (br), ©Rabatti - Domingie/akg-images; 3 (bc), ©Yoshio Tomii/SuperStock; 3 (bl), © Goodshoot/JupiterImages Corporation; 7 (b), Getty Images; 7 (c), Picture Research Consultants, Inc.; 7 (t), © Richard Cummins/Corbis; 11 (t), Getty Images/PhotoDisc; 13 (tl, tr), akg-images/Werner Forman; 13 (bl), Courtesy, National Museum of the American Indian, Smithsonian Institution. 3/9547; 14 (tr), The Granger Collection, New York; 14 (t), © Marilyn Angel Wynn/Nativestock.com/Getty Images; 17 (tl), © John Elk III Photography; 17 (tr), © Robert Estall photo agency/Alamy; 19 (br), AFP/Getty Images; 19 (bc), Reuters/Corbis; 21 (br), The Granger Collection, New York; 23 (b), Ancient Art & Architecture Collection Ltd.; 24 (bl), © Christopher Groenhout/Lonely Planet Images; 24 (br), © INTERFOTO/Alamy; 25 (bc), The Granger Collection, New York; 25 (br), © G K & Vikki Hart/PhotoDisc; 25 (bl), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 33 MC1-MC2 (br), © imagebroker/Alamy; **Chapter 2:** 34 (b), National Maritime Museum; 34-35 (all), © Rebecca Marvil/Index Stock Imagery/photolibrary.com; 35 (bc), G. Tortoli/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection, Ltd.; 35 (c), Tate Gallery, London/Art Resource, NY; 35 (cl), SuperStock; 35 (bl), Mansell/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; 44 (l), SuperStock; 47 (br), © Scott Nelson/Getty Images; 49 (br), The Granger Collection, New York; 51 (cr), Picture Research Consultants, Inc.; 52 (bl), Saint Bride Printing Library; 53 (br), Mary Evans Picture Library; 53 (bl), AKG-Images; 59 (br), © The New York Public Library/Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture/ Manuscripts, Archives and

Rare Books Division; 62 (r), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 62 (l), British Library, London, UK/The Bridgeman Art Library; 63 (t), © Michael Dwyer/Alamy Photos; 66 (br), Sam Dudgeon/HMH; 67 MC1-MC2 (c), © Cummer Museum of Art & Gardens/SuperStock; **Chapter 3:** 68 (bc), © David Ball/CORBIS; 68-69 (t), © Prisma/SuperStock; 69 (bl), © SuperStock; 69 (c), The Granger Collection, New York; 69 (br), © Historical Picture Archive/Alamy; 75 (t), Colonial Williamsburg Foundation; 85 (b), © SuperStock; 88 (c), © SuperStock; 89 (b), © SuperStock, Inc./SuperStock; 89 (t), NASA; 93 (l), Private Collection/www.bridgeman.co.uk; 94 (t), National Portrait Library, London/Bridgeman Art Library; 99 (t), Virginia Historical Society; 101 (t), Peter Newark's American Pictures; 102 (tl), © Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; 102 (tr), © Everett Collection/SuperStock; 103 (tr), American Antiquarian Society; 103 (tl), © Bettmann/CORBIS; **Chapter 4:** 108-109 (t), © James Lemass/Index Stock Imagery/photolibary.com; 109 (cr), North Wind Picture Archives; 109 (cl), The Granger Collection, New York; 109 (br), © North Wind Picture Archives/Alamy; 113 (t), The Granger Collection, New York; 113 (cr), © Concord Museum/Photograph by Chip Fanelli; 117 (br), © Robert Llewellyn/SuperStock; 119 (bl), © cli-part.com; 119 (br), The Granger Collection, New York; 120 (t), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 123 (br), The Granger Collection, New York; 127 (all), HMH Image; 128-129 (t), © SuperStock; 130 (l), Saratoga National Historic Park; 130 (r), Chateau de Versailles, France/Giraudon/Bridgeman Art Library; 131 (l), Falmouth Art Gallery, Cornwall, UK/The Bridgeman Art Library; 131 (r), Hotel Galvez, Galveston, Texas; 132 (tr), © SuperStock, Inc./SuperStock; 136 (bl), The Granger Collection, New York; 138 (tr), The Granger Collection, New York; 143 MC1-MC2 (c), © Ted Spiegel/Corbis

Unit 2: Chapter 5: 148 (b), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 148-149 (t), © NewsCom; 149 (bl), © Nik Wheeler/CORBIS; 149 (br), © Andrea Jemolo/CORBIS; 149 (c), © North Wind Picture Archives/Alamy; 153 (b), The Granger Collection, New York; 156 (t, b), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 157 (c), © Michael Nicholson/CORBIS; 157 (t), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 157 (br), AISA/World Illustrated/Photoshot; 160-161 (b), The Granger Collection, New York; 163 (b), © Dennis Degnan/CORBIS; 164 (t), Hall of Representatives, Washington, DC/Bridgeman Art Library; 164 (cr), © North Wind Picture Archives/Alamy; 164 (cl), Stock Montage/Getty Images; 164 (c), © Stock Montage/Getty Images; 166 (r), City of Bristol Museum and Art Gallery/Bridgeman Art Library; 166 (l), © North Wind Picture Archives/Alamy; 167 (br), © Alex Wong/Getty Images; 169 (br), American Antiquarian Society; 171 (bkgd), © Alan Schein Photography/CORBIS; 171 (r), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 171 (l), © Stock Montage/Getty Images; **Chapter 6:** 178-179 (t), Sam Dudgeon/HMH Photo; 179 (cr), © Tony Freeman/PhotoEdit; 179 (cl), Picture Research Consultants, Inc.; 179 (b), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 185 (cl), Getty Images; 187 (br, bc), National Archives; 192 (bl), © Michael Reynolds/epa/Corbis; 192-193 (bc), © Mark Wilson/Getty Images; 193 (br), © Brooks Kraft/CORBIS; 194 (c), © Royalty-Free/CORBIS; 204 (bc), © Norm Detlaff, Las Cruces Sun-News/AP/Wide World Photos; 204 (bl), © Yang Liu/CORBIS; 205 (br), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 205 (bc), © David Young-Wolff/PhotoEdit; 205 (bl), © Bettmann/Corbis; 206-207 (t), © Royalty-Free/CORBIS; 209 (t), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs

Division, Washington, D.C.; 211 (t), Library of Congress; 213 (r), © Oscar White/CORBIS; 213 (l), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 214 (tr), © Flip Schulke/Corbis; 217 (b), © New York Daily News Archive/Getty Images; 219 (b), © Spencer Grant/PhotoEdit; 220-221 (b), © Ariel Skelley/CORBIS; 223 (t), © David Butow/CORBIS; 224 (tr), © Brownie Harris/CORBIS; 224 (tl), © moodboard/Alamy; 224 (bkgd), © moodboard/Alamy; 225 (r), © Jeff Greenberg/PhotoEdit; 225 (l), © Ariel Skelley/CORBIS; 225 (c), © kleo67/Alamy; 225 (bkgd), © kleo67/Alamy; 225 (bl), New Haven Colony Historical Society, Gift of George W. Crawford, 1973. #1973.20.C; **Chapter 7:** 230 (b), © Museum of the City of New York/Corbis; 230-231 (t), © Miles Ertman/Masterfile; 231 (br), Art Resource, NY; 231 (bl), Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; 235 (b), Picture Research Consultants, Inc.; 236-237 (t), © The New York Public Library, Miriam and Ira D. Wallch Division of Art, Prints and Photographs, Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations; 237 (inset), © Francis Guy/Corbis; 240 (b), © Joseph Sohm; Chromosohm, Inc./CORBIS; 240 (c), © North Wind Picture Archives/Alamy; 241 (r), Stock Montage/Getty Images; 241 (tl), © Stock Montage/Getty Images; 243 (bl), Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; 244 (c), © North Wind Picture Archives/Alamy; 244 (br), The Granger Collection, New York; 244 (bl), © SuperStock/SuperStock; 245 (l), HMH; 246 (t), Courtesy Dean Mosher/Dean Mosher Studio; 248 (tr), © Museum of the City of New York/CORBIS; 251 (br), National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC/Art Resource, NY; 251 (tr), © The New-York Historical Society, New York, NY/Bridgeman Art Library; 251 (bc), The Henry Luce III Center for the Study of American Culture/SuperStock; 251 (tl), ©The New York Historical Society, New York, NY/Bridgeman Art Library; 251 (tc), Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; 251 (bl), © SuperStock/Getty Images; 252 (tl), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.

Unit 3: Chapter 8: 262 (b), The Granger Collection, New York; 262-263 (t), Superstock; 263 (cl), Library of Congress, LC-USZC4-6466; 263 (cl), Benninghoff Collection of the American Revolution; 267 (bkgd), © Alan Schein Photography/CORBIS; 267 (r), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 267 (l), Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; 269 (b), Getty Images; 270 (t), © SuperStock/SuperStock; 274 (c), © Alan Majchrowicz/Getty Images; 275 (l), © Joseph Sohm/Chromosohm, Inc./CORBIS; 275 (r), © Jeff Vanuga/CORBIS; 277 (t), © Terry W. Eggers/CORBIS; 280 (r), North Wind Picture Archives; 280 (l), The Mariners Museum; 281 (bl), The Granger Collection, New York; 281 (br), © 1993 Mickey Osterreicher/Black Star; 281 (t), North Wind Picture Archives; 282 (r), National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution; gift of Mrs. Herbert Lee Pratt, Jr; 282 (l), The Granger Collection, New York; 286 (b), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 286 (inset), © New-York Historical Society/Bridgeman Art Library; 288 (c), © Craig Tuttle/CORBIS; 289 (tr), © SuperStock; 289 (tl), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 289 (b), © Ron Chapple Stock/Alamy; 293 MC1-MC2 (c), Charles Rex Arbogast/AP Photo; 293 MC2 (tl), © Tetra Images/Corbis; **Chapter 9:** 294 (tl), National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC/Art Resource, NY; 294-295 (t), © Lee Snider/Photo Images/CORBIS; 295 (bl), The Granger Collection, New York; 295 (c), Library of Congress #LC-USZC4-5801; 295 (br), Picture Research

Consultants, Inc.; 303 (b), Maryland Historical Society, Baltimore, Maryland; 303 (t), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 308 (br), © Andre Jenny/Alamy Photos; 309 (b), Picture Research Consultants, Inc.; 310 (l), American Antiquarian Society; 310 (c), Smithsonian American Art Museum, Washington DC/Art Resource, NY, Smithsonian American Art Museum, Washington DC/Art Resource, NY; 310-311 (r), © Francis G. Mayer/CORBIS; **Chapter 10:** 318 (b), The Granger Collection, New York; 318-319 (t), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 319 (cr), National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; 319 (bl), The Stapleton Collection, UK/Bridgeman Art Library; 319 (cl), Janice L. and David J. Frent Collection of Political Americana; 323 (l), David Young-Wolff/PhotoEdit; 323 (r), R.W. Norton Art Gallery, Shreveport, LA. Used by permission.; 325 (br), The Hermitage, Home of Andrew Jackson; 327 (r), The Fine Arts Museum of San Francisco, Gift of Eleanor Martin, 37566; 327 (c), Christie's Images/Bridgeman Art Library; 327 (l), American Museum of Textile History; 330 (tr), The Granger Collection, New York; 333 (t), © SuperStock, Inc./SuperStock; 337 (all), Smithsonian American Art Museum, Washington, DC/Art Resource, NY; **Chapter 11:** 342-343 (t), akq-images, London/National Cowboy and Western Heritage Museum; 343 (br), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 343 (cr), © The Oakland Museum, The City of Oakland; 347 (c), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 348 (t), Used by permission, Utah State Historical Society, all rights reserved.; 351 (tr), Courtesy Texas General Land Office, HMH Photo by Peter Van Steen; 351 (tl), Institute of Texan Cultures, University of Texas at San Antonio (colorized); 351 (t), © Bettmann/Corbis; 352 (b), Jack Lewis/TxDOT; 353 (bl), Stockbyte/Getty Images; 355 (t), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 356 (b), © INTERFOTO/Alamy; 359 (t), Society of California Pioneers; 360-361 (t), Texas State Library and Archives Commission; 362 (t), J. Griffiths Smith/TxDOT; 365 (bl, br), Collection of Matthew Isenburg; 366 (t), Courtesy of the California History Room, California State Library, Sacramento, California; 367 (tl), Art Resource, NY; 369 (t), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 370 (c), © George F. Mobley/Getty Images; 371 (c), © SuperStock, Inc./SuperStock; 371 (b), © Lester Lefkowitz/CORBIS; 371 (t), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 375 (br), The Granger Collection, New York; 375 MC1-MC2 (c), The Granger Collection, New York

Unit 4: 378-379 (c), Tontine Coffee House, c.1797 (oil on linen), Guy, Francis (1760-1820)/© Collection of the New-York Historical Society, USA/The Bridgeman Art Library International; **Chapter 12:** 380 (b), Fenimore Art Museum, Cooperstown, New York. Photograph by Richard Walker; 380-381 (c), © Marilyn Root/Index Stock Imagery/photolibary.com; 381 (br), © CORBIS; 381 (cl), Picture Research Consultants, Inc.; 381 (cr), © Southeast Museum; 381 (bl), NASA; 381 (tr), George Eastman House; 386 (l), Samuel Finley Breese Morse, Eli Whitney (1765-1825), Yale University Art Gallery. Gift of George Hoadley, B.A. 1801./Art Resource, NY; 386 (r), Courtesy of the Library of Congress, lc-use6-d-2859; 387 (l), Courtesy of the Library of Congress, LC-USZ62-110389; 387 (r), © Hulton Archive/Getty Images; 388 (tr), © Bob Krist/CORBIS; 391 (tr), Rhode Island Historical Society; 392 (tr), Jack Naylor Collection; 397 (t), Library of Congress, Detroit Publishing Company

Collection, #LC-D401-19395; 402 (b), © Hulton Archive/Getty Images; 403 (bl), © De Agostini Picture Library/A. DAGLI ORTI/Getty Images; 403 (br), © SuperStock/SuperStock; 404 (l, c), U.S. Patent & Trade Office; 404 (r), © Science and Society/SuperStock; 408 (bl), HMH/Sam Dudgeon; **Chapter 13:** 410 (b), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 410-411 (t), L.J. Schira/Hulton Archive/Getty Images; 411 (b), © Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; 411 (br), Library of Congress; 422 (tr), Collection of the American Numismatic Society, New York; 422 (tl), The Valentine Museum; 425 (r), The Granger Collection, New York; 426-427 (t), © North Wind Picture Archives/Alamy; 427 (tr), South Carolina Historical Society; 428 (tr), North Wind Picture Archives; 432 (bl), Sam Dudgeon/HMH; **Chapter 14:** 434-435 (t), © Superstock, Inc./SuperStock; 435 (br), Peter Newark's American Pictures; 435 (bl), Photo © David Modica, courtesy American Printing House for the Blind Museum; 435 (c), Picture Research Consultants, Inc.; 435 (cl), Courtesy of the Massachusetts Historical Society; 435 (tr), © Ted Spiegel/CORBIS; 437 (c), Library of Congress, Printed Ephemera Collection, Washington, D.C.; 439 (c), Wm. B. Becker Collection/PhotographyMuseum.com; 443 (b), © Royalty-Free/CORBIS; 444 (t), Brooklyn Museum of Art, Gift of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences/Bridgeman Art Library; 449 (b), The Granger Collection, New York; 449 (r), Hulton Archive/Getty Images; 452 (t), Courtesy of Oberlin Archives; 453 (tl), The Granger Collection, New York; 455 (t), Trustees of the Boston Public Library; 456 (br), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 457 (b), Courtesy of The Brooklyn Museum of Art [40.59]; 457 (cr), Courtesy of the Levi Coffin House Association and Waynet; 458 (t), Library of Congress, Printed Ephemera Collection, Washington, D.C.; 459 (tl), Courtesy of the Massachusetts Historical Society; 460 (r), Library of Congress, Manuscript Division; 462 (r), The Granger Collection, New York; 462 (l), Courtesy of the Massachusetts Historical Society; 463 (r), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 463 (l), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 465 (b), Stock Montage, Inc.; 466 (tr), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 467 (br), Manuscript Division, Library of Congress, us0111_1a; 470 (bl), Sam Dudgeon/HMH; 471 (br), © CORBIS; **Chapter 15:** 472-473 (t), © Dave G. Houser; 473 (cl), Picture Research Consultants, Inc.; 473 (bl), © DeA Picture Library/Art Resource, NY; 473 (br), SSPL/Getty Images; 473 (cr), Library of Congress, Rare Book and Special Collections Division, Alfred Whitall Stern Collection of Lincolniana.; 478 (b), Picture Research Consultants, Inc.; 480 (t), The Granger Collection, New York; 483 (b), Library of Congress, LC-USZ62-92043; 486 (b), Kansas State Historical Society, Topeka, Kansas; 487 (t), The Granger Collection, New York; 489 (cl), Getty Images; 489 (b), Missouri Historical Society; 491 (tr), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 492 (tr), Prints & Photographs Division, Library of Congress, LC-DIG-cwpbh-882.; 492 (tl), Courtesy of the Library of Congress, LC-DIG-ppmsca-19204; 494 (t), Fotosearch/Getty Images; 496 (b), Boston Athenaeum

Unit 5: 504-505, Painting by Don Troiani, Historical Art Prints; **Chapter 16:** 506-507 (t), Library of Congress, Brady Civil War Photo Collection, #LC-B8171-7514; 507 (cr), © SuperStock; 507 (cl), © SuperStock; 507 (b), © Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; 518-519 (b), National Park Service; 520 (t), Picture Research Consultants, Inc.; 524 (b), © North Wind Picture Archives/Alamy; 527 (t), Naval

Historical Center; 528 (b), SuperStock; 530 (t), Library of Congress; 530 (inset), Courtesy of the Massachusetts Historical Society; 532 (b), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 533 (b), © REUTERS/Kai Pfaffenbach/CORBIS; 533 (t), Courtesy of the Library of Congress, LC-DIG-cwpb-4019; 534 (t), American Antiquarian Society; 535 (br), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 543 (t), © SuperStock; 544 (br), Hulton Archive/Getty Images; 544 (tr), The Granger Collection, New York; 546 (b), The Granger Collection, New York; 547 MC1-MC2 © Bettmann/CORBIS; **Chapter 17:** 548 (b), © Kean Collection/Getty Images; 548-549 (t), © Paul Rocheleau; 549 (cl), The Granger Collection, New York; 549 (cr), Herbert F. Johnson Museum of Art, Cornell University; 549 (bl), © Michael Maslan Historic Photographs/CORBIS; 552-553 (b), National Archives (NARA); 554-555 (t), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 555 (t), University of Texas at El Paso Library, Special Collections Department, Ada Tharp Photograph Collection.; 556 (b), © Corbis; 559 (b), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 560 (r), © CORBIS; 560 (l), Library of Congress; 562 (b), North Wind Picture Archives; 565 (b, t), Library of Congress; 566 (r), The Granger Collection, New York; 566 (l), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 568 (t), Getty Images; 570 (t), Courtesy of The Charleston Renaissance Gallery, Robert M. Hicklin, Jr. Inc., Charleston, South Carolina; 571 (t), © Bettmann/CORBIS

Unit 6: Chapter 18: 582 (b), Courtesy Wells Fargo Bank; 582-583, © James L. Amos/CORBIS; 583 (br), The Granger Collection, New York; 583 (cr), © CORBIS; 583 (cl), Southern Pacific Lines/Courtesy of Picture Research Consultants, Inc.; 583 (bl), © The Gallery Collection/Corbis; 587 (tr), California, Cornucopia of the World, published by Rand McNally & Co., c.1870 (colour litho), American School, (19th century)/© Collection of the New-York Historical Society, USA/The Bridgeman Art Library International; 588 (l), Denver Public Library, Western History Collection; 588-599 (r), The Granger Collection, New York; 589 (inset), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 590 (inset), © James L. Amos/CORBIS; 591 (b), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 592 (t), The Granger Collection, New York; 593 (b), SuperStock; 595 (t), © George Lane/AP/Wide World Photos; 596 (t), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 597 (t), © Stapleton Collection/Corbis; 598 (t), The Granger Collection, New York; 601 (b), Western History Collections, University of Oklahoma; 602 (br), Nebraska State Historical Society; 602 (tr), Elias Carr Papers, East Carolina Manuscript Collection, J.Y. Joyner Library, East Carolina University, Greenville, NC. Photo by Dewane Frutiger; 602 (bl), Library of Congress; 603 (l), The Granger Collection, New York; 603 (br), Janice L. and David J. Frent Collection of Political Americana; 605 (t), © CORBIS; 608 (bl), Sam Dudgeon/HMH; **Chapter 19:** 610-611 (all), Picture Research Consultants, Inc.; 611 (bl), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 611 (cl), George Meany Memorial Archives; 611 (br), Archives Larousse, Paris, France/Bridgeman Art Library; 614-615 (b), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 616 (tr), Museum of the City of New York/Getty Images; 617 (cr), Whittier Historical Society Museum, Whittier California; 617 (r), © Hulton Archive/Getty Images; 617 (l), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 617 (tl), © Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture/NYPL/Photo Researchers, Inc.; 618 (l), © CORBIS; 618 (r), Library of Congress Prints &

Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 619 (b), The NCR Archive at Dayton History; 620 (b), © CORBIS; 620 (inset), © INTERFOTO/Alamy; 621 (t), Snark/Art Resource, NY; 625 (t), Brown Brothers; 631 MC1-MC2 (c), © Underwood & Underwood/Corbis; **Chapter 20:** 632-633 (t), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 633 (br), © Ted Spiegel/CORBIS; 633 (cr), © CORBIS; 633 (cl), © Joseph Sohm, Chromosohm, Inc./CORBIS; 637 (t), PictureHistory/NewsCom; 638 (cl), National Archives, #90-G-152-2038; 638 (cr), Shades of L.A. Archives/Los Angeles Public Library; 639 (cl), © CORBIS; 639 (tc), Col. Ernest Swanson Papers, Swenson Swedish Immigration Research Center, Augustana College, Rock Island, IL; 640 (r), © A. Ramey/PhotoEdit; 640 (l), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Arnold Genthe Collections, Washington, D.C.; 643 (t), Lake County (IL) Museum/Curt Teich Postcard Archives; 644 (b), © David Bell/CORBIS; 644 (bc), The Granger Collection, New York; 647 (tr), The Granger Collection, New York; 648 (bl), Wallace Kirkland/Time & Life Pictures/Getty Images; 652 (b), HMH Photo; 653 MC1-MC2 (c), Illustration by Nick Rotundo/Bizzy Productions, Inc.

Unit 7: 656-657, Naval Parade, held in honor of commander George Dewey (1837-1917) 1898 (oil on canvas), Pansing, Fred (1854-1912)/© Museum of the City of New York, USA/The Bridgeman Art Library International; **Chapter 21:** 658-659 (t), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 659 (cr), Janice L. and David J. Frent Collection of Political Americana; 659 (b), The Granger Collection, New York; 659 (cl), Janice L. and David J. Frent Collection of Political Americana; 663 (t), The Granger Collection, New York; 664 (all), Picture Research Consultants, Inc.; 665 (t), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 668 (t), Courtesy of the Library of Congress, LC-USZ62-5511; 669 (t), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 671 (b), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 673 (t), Courtesy of Steve Latham/Picture Research Consultants; 676 (b), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 677 (b), Library of Congress; 681 (tr), © W. Perry Conway/CORBIS; 681 (tc), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 682 (all), White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; 687 (t), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; **Chapter 22:** 688 (b), © Charles Sleicher; 688-689 (t), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 689 (c), Denver Public Library, Western History Collection; 689 (bl), Press Information Bureau of India; 694 (c), © Douglas Peebles/CORBIS; 695 (t), National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; 696 (t), Prints & Photographs Division, Library of Congress, LC-DIG-jpd-2533.; 697 (b), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 698 (c), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 698 (b), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 700 (tr), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 701 (bl), © Richard Cohen/CORBIS; 703 (br), © CORBIS; 704-705 (b), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 707 (br), The Granger Collection, New York; 708 (inset), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 710 (c, b), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 711 (b, tr), © Bettmann/CORBIS; **Chapter 23:** 716-717 (t), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 717 (bl), Stock Montage, Inc.; 717 (br), Collection of Colonel Stuart S. Corning/Courtesy of Picture Research Consultants, Inc.; 717 (cl), Courtesy of the Library of Congress, LC-USZC4-3859; 721 (tr), The Granger Collection, New York; 724 (t), © CORBIS; 726 (b), ©SuperStock; 727 (tl), Getty Images; 728 (b), © Patrick Baz/Getty Images;

728 (t), © Underwood & Underwood/CORBIS; 729 (t), © K.J. Historical/CORBIS; 731 (t), Sam Dudgeon/HMH; 734 (t), © Dorling Kindersley Ltd./Courtesy of Spink & Son Ltd., London; 734 (c), © Hulton/Getty Images; 736 (bl), © Michael St. Maur Sheil/CORBIS; 740 (l, r), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 742 (t), © K.J. Historical/CORBIS; 743 MC1-MC2 (c), © Bettmann/Corbis

Unit 8: 746-747, Everett Collection; **Chapter 24:** 748 (b), HMH Photo by Lance Schriener; 748-749 (t), The Great White Way, Times Square, 1925 (oil on canvas), Thain, Howard A. (1891-1959)/© New-York Historical Society, New York, USA/Bridgeman Art Library; 749 (c), The Granger Collection, New York; 749 (bc), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 749 (cr), Brown Brothers; 749 (bl), Egyptian National Museum, Cairo, Egypt/SuperStock; 753 (t), The Granger Collection, New York; 754-755 (b), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 756 (c), © Science & Society Picture Library/Getty Images; 757 (tl, tr), Janice L. and David J. Frent Collection of Political Americana; 759 (c), © Underwood & Underwood/CORBIS; 759 (t), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 759 (b), The Granger Collection, New York; 760 (t), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 761 (b), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 763 (t), © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; 766 (bl), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 766 (br), © NewsCom; 767 (cr), The Granger Collection, New York; 767 (bl), © Hulton/Getty Images; 767 (cl), The Granger Collection, New York; 768 (l), © Getty Images; 769 (t), © Georgia O'Keeffe Museum, Santa Fe/Art Resource; **Chapter 25:** 774 (b), The Granger Collection, New York; 774-775 (t), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 775 (bl), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 775 (cr), Courtesy Everett Collection; 775 (cl), Janice L. and David J. Frent Collection of Political Americana; 779 (t), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 780 (br), Milton (Pete) Brooks/The Detroit News Archives; 781 (t), Brown Brothers; 786 (t), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 788 (bl, br), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 791 (b), NOAA George E. Marsh Album; 792 (b), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 793 (t), © Swim Ink 2, LLC/CORBIS; 795 (t), The Granger Collection, New York; 798 (b), HMH Photo; 799 MC1-MC2 (c), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 799 MC2 (tl), Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division, Farm Security Administration - Office of War Information Photograph Collection; **Chapter 26:** 800-801 (t), © CORBIS; 801 (bc), © MPI/Getty Images; 801 (bl), AKG-Images, London; 801 (cr), Reuters/HO/Hulton Archive/Getty Images; 805 (t), © Hugo Jaeger/Timepix/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; 806 (t), © CORBIS; 808 (cr), © CORBIS; 809 (t), © Brooks Kraft/Corbis; 811 (br), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 811 (bc), Picture Research Consultants, Inc.; 812 (t), CORBIS/Bettmann; 812 (bl), © U.S. Air Force/Collection of David Ethell; 813 (tl), © Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; 813 (tr), © Seattle Post-Intelligencer Collection; Museum of History and Industry/CORBIS; 815 (b), Everett Collection; 816 (b), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 817 (all), Bettmann/CORBIS; 818 (cr), Library of Congress Prints & Photographs Division, Washington, D.C.; 818 (tl), © CORBIS; 818-819 (b), © Keystone/Getty Images; 821 (t), National Archives (NARA); 823 (bl), © Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; 824 (t), © Underwood Photo Archives/SuperStock; 826 (b), © CORBIS; 827

(t), © H. Miller/Hulton Archive/Getty Images; 828 (b), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 831 (t), © R H Productions/Getty Images

Unit 9: 838-839 (bkgd), © New York Times Co./Hulton Archive/Getty Images; 839 (inset), © Lazlo Willinger/SuperStock; **Chapter 27:** 840-841 (tc), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 841 (c), Civil Defense Museum; 841 (cl), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 841 (c), © Hulton Archive/Getty Images; 841 (bl), © Carl & Ann Purcell/CORBIS; 841 (cr), © AP/Wide World Photos; 841 (br), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 845 (br), UPI/Corbis-Bettmann; 845 (bl), © Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; 846 (tr), © AP Photo/United Nations; 846 (tc), © CORBIS; 847 (cr), Editorial cartoon by Tom Little, 1948; courtesy of the Nashville Tennessean; 848 (b), The White House, Courtesy Harry S. Truman Library; 849 (t), The Granger Collection, New York; 851 (br), The Granger Collection, New York; 853 (tc), © John Florea/Time & Life Pictures/Getty Images; 854 (l), 'FIRE!' from Herblock: A Cartoonist's Life (Times Books 1998)/Library of Congress. Courtesy the Herb Block Foundation; 857 (cl), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 859 (tr), Image courtesy of The Advertising Archives; 860 (bl), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 860 (c), Courtesy Elvis Presley Enterprises; 860 (cl), © Ben Martin/Time Life Pictures/Getty Image; 860 (tl), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 864 (b), HMH Photo; **Chapter 28:** 866 (br), © Hank Walker/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; 866-867 (t), © Flip Schulke/CORBIS; 867 (bc), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 867 (cr), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 871 (br), © AP/Wide World Photos; 871 (tl), Getty Images; 872 (cl), © Reuters/CORBIS; 872-873 (t), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 877 (tl), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 878 (tr, tl), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 879 (t), LBJ Library Collection; 880 (bl), Wisconsin Historical Society; 880 (cr), © Gene Herrick/AP/Wide World Photos; 881 (bl), © AP/Wide World Photos; 881 (cl), © Bill Hudson/AP/Wide World Photos; 883 (t), © Arthur Schatz/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; 884 (all), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 885 (t), William Philpott/REUTERS/NewsCom; 888 (b), HMH Photo; **Chapter 29:** 890-891 (t), © AP/Wide World Photos; 891 (cr), © Blank Archives/Getty Images; 891 (br), © Dirck Halstead/Getty Images; 891 (bl), © Hulton Archive/Getty Images; 891 (cl), © Flip Schulke/CORBIS; 897 (bl), © 1996 CORBIS; Original image courtesy of NASA/CORBIS; 897 (r), NASA; 899 (tr), © AP/Wide World Photos; 902 (bl), © LARRY DOWNING/Reuters/Corbis; 902 (br), © Sygma/CORBIS; 903 (t), Karin Higgins/Daily Staff/83102; 905 (t), © CBS Photo Archive/Getty Images; 907 (tr), National Archives (NARA); 909 (bkgd), © The Image Bank/Getty Images; 909 (tr, tl), © David J. & Janice L. Frent Collection/CORBIS; 909 (tcr), © Dick Swanson/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; 909 (tcl), © Leif Skoogfors/CORBIS; 910 (b), © Paula Bronstein/Getty Images; 911 (tr), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 911 (tl), © CORBIS; 912 (b), © James P. Blair/CORBIS; 912 (cl), © Richard Howard/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; 917 MC1-MC2 (c), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 917 MC2 (cr), Cold War Civil Defense Museum

Unit 10: 920-921, © Jose Fuste Raga/CORBIS; **Chapter 30:** 922 (b), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 922-923 (t), © Wally McNamee/CORBIS; 923 (cr), © Tim Shaffer/AP/Wide World Photos; 923 (cl), © Bill Pierce/Getty Images; 923 (br), AP Photo/Herve Merliac; 927 (t), © Owen Franken/CORBIS; 928 (b), Wernher Kreutein; 928 (inset), National Archives (NARA) photo no. NWDDA-21-USDISTCTDC-CR-USLIDDV-GOVEX133; 929 (inset), © Bettmann/CORBIS;

929 (br), © Alex Webb/Magnum Photos; 929 (t), The Granger Collection, New York; 930 (tl), Getty Images; 931 (t), © AP/Wide World Photos; 933 (c), Janice L. and David J. Frent Collection of Political Americana; 933 (t), Photo by Hulton Archive/Getty Images; 934 (all), White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; 935 (tr), Courtesy, Jimmy Carter Library; 936 (inset), © Bettmann/CORBIS; 936 (t), © AP/Wide World Photos; 938 (t), Pam Price/CNP/Getty Images; 939 (inset), © Bill Gentile/CORBIS; 940 (t), Mike Sargent/AFP/Getty Images; 941 (br), Courtesy Ronald Reagan Library; **Chapter 31:** 946 (b), HMH Photo; 946-947 (t), © Jeff Greenberg/PhotoEdit; 947 (cl), © Peter Turnley/CORBIS; 947 (bl), Per-Anders Pettersson/Getty Images; 952 (bl), © Shelly Katz/Time Life/Getty Images; 952 (br), © AFP/Getty Images; 953 (t), Courtesy The White House; 955 (tc, tr), © Brooks Kraft/CORBIS; 956 (bc), © Oleg Nikishin/Getty Images; 956 (bl), © Ricky Flores/CORBIS; 957 (cr), © Hasan Sarbakhshian/AP/WideWorld; 957 (bl), © Mirrorpix/Getty Images; 958 (tl), Courtesy the White House/Photo by Eric Draper; 960 (br), Custom Medical Stock Photo; 960 (bl), © Ariel Skelley/Corbis; 960-961 (bkgd), © Digital Art/CORBIS; 961 (br), © Robert Nickelsberg/Getty Images; 961 (bc), © Digital Vision/Getty Images; 961 (bl), © Comstock/JupiterImages Corporation; 962 (tl), Official White House photo by Pete Souza; 964 (c), © Elise Amendola/AP/Wide World Photos; 965 (t), © Rob Schoenbaum/AP/Wide World Photos; 965 (br), © Bizuayehu Tesfaye/AP/Wide World Photos; 965 (bl), © Chabruken/Getty Images; 968 (br), HMH/Sam Dudgeon

Reference Section: R0-R1 (all), © Royalty-free/CORBIS; R14 (c), © S. Wanke/Photodisc/Getty Images; R15 (all), White House Historical Association (White House Collection); R16 (all), White House Historical Association (White House Collection); R17 (all), White House Historical Association (White House Collection); R18 (all), White House Historical Association (White House Collection); R19 (bc), The White House, photo by Eric Draper; R19 (br), Official White House photo by Pete Souza; R19 (all others), White House Historical Association (White House Collection); R22 (t), © Photodisc/Getty Images; R23 (t), The Granger Collection, New York; R59 (t), © Arthur Schatz/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; R60 (tr), © Bettmann/CORBIS; R63 (tr), © Bettmann/CORBIS

Staff Credits. The people who contributed to *Holt McDougal: United States History* are listed below. They represent editorial, design, intellectual property resources, production, emedia, and permissions.

Lissa B. Anderson, Charles Becker, Ed Blake, Gillian Brody, Erin Cornett, Michelle Dike, Mescal Evler, Leanna Ford, Bob Fullilove, Rhonda Haynes, Wilonda Ieans, Cathy Jenevein, Shannon Johnston, Cathy Kuhles, Debbie Lofland, Bob McClellan, Joe Melomo, Richard Metzger, Mercedes Newman, Holly Norman, Nathan O'Neal, Karl Pallmeyer, Shelly Ramos, Gene Rumann, Kay Selke, Ken Shepardson, Michele Shukers, Chris Smith, Jeannie Taylor, Joni Wackwitz, Ken Whiteside, Nadyne Wood, Carrie Jones, Jennifer Campbell, Bill Gillis, Ann Gorbett, Will Tangorra, Carole Rollins, Terri Taylor, Debra O'Shields, Genick Blaise, Andrew Miles, Christine Devall, Julie Beckman-Key, Michelle Rimsa, Angela Beckman, Clarissa Cochran, Jennifer Rockwood, Stephanie Friedman, Sarah Lee, Paul Provence